

宁夏回族自治区教育厅
中小学教材审查委员会审定

新编

学习 之友

宁夏教育厅教学研究室 编

xuexi
zhiyou

外研版

英语

七年级（下册）

 黄河出版传媒集团
宁夏人民教育出版社

科学保护自己 远离“新冠”病毒

掌背指侧尖腕臂，七步洗手十五秒。
加强锻炼多休息，喷嚏咳嗽遮口鼻。
肉蛋食物十分熟，细吃慢咽才舒心。
清洁通风要做好，消毒安全需注意。
出门记得戴口罩，一点五米最礼貌。
避免人群拥挤处，安心宅家人人好。

保持良好心态 防控“新冠”病毒

保持健康生活方式，做好个人清洁卫生。
坦然面对情绪变化，理解接纳负面情绪。
科学看待疫情防控，学习情绪调整方法。
开展室内锻炼活动，保持良好身体状态。
密切亲友互动交流，做到隔离但不隔心。
培养新兴趣新爱好，生活变得丰富多彩。
控制电子产品使用，分配时间合理有度。
常与父母沟通交流，力所能及做好家务。
听从学校老师安排，适应居家学习环境。
学习典型人物事迹，给心理增加正能量。



宁夏回族自治区教育厅
中小学教材审查委员会审定

学习 之友

新编

宁夏教育厅教学研究室 编

xuexi
zhiyou

外研版

英语

七年级（下册）



黄河出版传媒集团
宁夏人民教育出版社

《学习之友》编写委员会

主 编 岳维鹏
副 主 编 黄建忠 马 兰 姜俐冰 杨占军 白忠明 慕 英 王俊生 葛建华(执行)
编 委 岳维鹏 黄建忠 马 兰 姜俐冰 杨占军 白忠明 慕 英 王俊生 葛建华
安 奇 吕晓雅 杨威虎 马桂萍 武 琪 马学梅 王俊昌 金 慧 姚利萍
孙雁秋 马 卉 武卫民 王 春 张春燕 仇千记 曹天祥 张世虎

本 册 主 编 吕晓雅
本 册 编 写 者 孙建梅 杨 晨 蔡文彦 吴翠娟 孙 玲

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

学习之友. 七年级英语. 下册: 外研版 / 宁夏教育厅教学研究室编. -- 银川: 宁夏人民教育出版社, 2017.12(2020.1重印)

ISBN 978-7-5544-2416-2

I. ①学… II. ①宁… III. ①英语课—初中—习题集
IV. ①G634

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2017)第299105号

学习之友 七年级英语(下册) 外研版

宁夏教育厅教学研究室 编

责任编辑 王 娟

责任校对 杨 柳

封面设计 杭永鸿

责任印制 殷 戈



黄河出版传媒集团 出版发行
宁夏人民教育出版社

地 址 宁夏银川市北京东路139号出版大厦(750001)

网 址 <http://www.yrpubm.com>

网上书店 <http://www.hh-book.com>

电子信箱 jiaoyushe@yrpubm.com

邮购电话 0951-6024704

经 销 宁夏教育书刊发行有限公司

印刷装订 宁夏雅昌彩色印务有限公司

印刷委托书号 (宁)0016187

开本 880 mm×1230 mm 1/16

印张 8 字数 220千字

印数 8465册(2020年春季)

版次 2017年12月第1版

印次 2020年1月第3次印刷

书号 ISBN 978-7-5544-2416-2

定价 9.85元

版权所有 侵权必究

如发现印、装质量问题,影响阅读,请拨打投诉电话:0951-5014284

致同学

亲爱的同学们：

你们好！欢迎使用外研版七年级英语(下册)《学习之友》！

本册《学习之友》是在经过几年使用后,通过征求师生的意见和建议,结合宁夏的教学实际,聘请一线骨干教师、教研员根据义务教育《英语课程标准》(2011年版)要求及外研版七年级英语(下册)课本内容编写而成。它与课本同步,重视基础知识和语言技能的训练,同时强调语言的综合运用。同学们在英语学习中首先要重视基础知识的学习,包括语音的学习、词汇的学习、语法的学习。语言技能的训练离不开基础知识,听、说、读、写四种语言技能是互相影响的,不是孤立的。任何一种技能的形成都需要大量的练习和实践,熟能生巧。

本册《学习之友》中的词汇训练、语法训练属于巩固性练习,侧重打基础。听力、完型、阅读、写作等练习则属于综合语言运用的训练,这类练习有助于语言能力的提升。本册《学习之友》中除了模块练习题,还有两套复习测试题,目的是为了检测同学们的学习效果。

愿《学习之友》成为你们的良师益友！

编者



Module 1	001
Lost and found	
Module 2	009
What can you do?	
Module 3	016
Making plans	
Module 4	023
Life in the future	
Module 5	031
Shopping	
Module 6	040
Around town	
期中测试	050
Module 7	055
My past life	
Module 8	065
Story time	
Module 9	075
Life history	
Module 10	086
A holiday journey	
Module 11	097
Body language	
Module 12	109
Western music	
期末测试	120



课文朗读1



语法微课1

Module 1

Lost and found



拓展阅读1



情景对话1



Unit 1 Whose bag is this?

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- My friend gives me a new pair of baseball _____ (手套).
- We all like _____ (紫色的) shoes, what about you?
- Be _____ (小心). The light is red.
- Whose new _____ (橡皮) is in the lost and found box?
- Is this Tom's wallet? That is _____ (我的) over there.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

In the lost and found box, Lucy's (1) _____ (蜡笔) are here. They are new. Whose (2) _____ (录音带) are these? They are Mike's. He is careless, and his nice (3) _____ (手表) is in the box too. I think he should be (4) _____ (小心的) with his things. Look! Jill's purple (5) _____ (钱包) is here. Are these gloves Jill's too? No, they aren't. They are (6) _____ (她的), Linda's. (7) _____ (自从……) now on, be careful. Don't (8) _____ (丢失) your things here and there.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

- _____ (She) name is Lisa. She is a cute girl.
- The football is _____ (my), and it is new.
- Her schoolbag is blue and _____ (he) is black.
- Lily's brother is a doctor and _____ (him)

works in a big hospital.

- Do they know _____ (they) new teacher?

B. 阅读短文, 在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Tom lost (1) _____ (he) pencil box (2) _____ the school library this morning. (3) _____ (it) is black (4) _____ white. He likes it very much. It's a present from his (5) _____ (well) friend. There is a pen, two (6) _____ (pencil), an eraser and a ruler in it. All (7) _____ them are new and (8) _____ (colour). And it's his (9) _____ (one) time to lose things, and he is very worried. Can you (10) _____ (help) him find it?

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

new with you an email watch number
name call evening on a chair

Dear Helen,

My name is Mike. I see your (1) _____ and email address on *www.lostandfound.com*. I know you are looking for a (2) _____. I found one. On the (3) _____ of this Friday, I went to the park (4) _____ my friends. We found a watch (5) _____ in the park. It's a (6) _____ watch. It must be (7) _____ because we can see your name on it. Please (8) _____ me when you



get this email. My telephone (9) _____ is 736-2091. And you can also send me (10) _____ or talk with me by QQ. My QQ number is 941589635.

Yours,
Sophia

IV. 完形填空。

My cousin is a student. Her 1 is Linda. She is a 2 girl and she is good to her classmates. But she often 3 her school things. Luckily, her 4 are good to her. They often help her find them. This morning 5 class, Linda can't find her pencil box. She is not happy because her 6 are in it. After class, her classmates look for the pencil box and find 7 pencil boxes are in the school library. They have different 8. One is yellow and the other is green. The yellow one is 9. They are very happy and Linda 10 them for it.

- () 1. A. numbers B. sister
 C. name D. cousin
- () 2. A. bad B. nice
 C. first D. last
- () 3. A. loses B. spells
 C. sees D. buys
- () 4. A. parents B. sons
 C. doctors D. classmates
- () 5. A. in B. of
 C. about D. for
- () 6. A. carrots B. coats
 C. oranges D. pens
- () 7. A. two B. three
 C. four D. five
- () 8. A. pens B. photos
 C. teachers D. colours
- () 9. A. his B. hers
 C. mine D. yours
- () 10. A. checks B. meets
 C. thanks D. joins

V. 阅读理解。

A

Dave, Tom, Tom's brother Bill are at the lost and found case. They lost their schoolbags. The schoolbags are the same, but the things in them are different. Can you help them find the right schoolbag?

Tom: There is a math book and a pencil box in my schoolbag. There are three pencils, a pen and an eraser in the pencil box.

Bill: There is a Chinese dictionary, a math book and two notebooks in my schoolbag.

Dave: There are two CDs, three picture books in my schoolbag. My English book is also in it.

- () 1. Tom, _____ lost their schoolbags.
 A. Dave and Bill B. Bill and Mike
 C. Dave D. Bill
- () 2. There is a(n) _____ in Tom's schoolbag.
 A. pencil box B. dictionary
 C. notebook D. English book
- () 3. How many books are there in Dave's schoolbag?
 A. Three B. Two
 C. Five D. Four
- () 4. _____ are the same.
 A. the dictionary B. the pencil box
 C. The schoolbags D. the eraser
- () 5. Bill doesn't have _____ in his schoolbag.
 A. a maths book
 B. a pencil case
 C. two notebooks
 D. a Chinese dictionary

B

Lost and Found Board

Found	Found
Is the blue schoolbag yours?	Is this your hat? It's brown.
Some books and a red pencil-	Call me at 3455-6866.
box are in it. Call John at	Mary
3988-3860.	



Lost	Found
I lost my black watch. I must find it. Call Kate at 3556-7990.	A set of keys is in Classroom 2. Come to the classroom after school. You can call Lily at 3675-4663, too.
Lost	
A school ID card in the school library. Please call 3455-6866. My name is Mary.	

- () 1. Lisa lost her keys. She can call _____.
- A. 3988-3860 B. 3675-4663
C. 3556-7990 D. 3455-6866
- () 2. _____ lost a watch.
- A. Kate B. John
C. Mary D. Lily
- () 3. Mary found _____.
- A. a schoolbag B. a hat
C. a set of keys D. a school ID card
- () 4. The pencil-box is _____.
- A. red B. blue
C. black D. brown
- () 5. We can see _____ Finds on the board.

- A. two B. four
C. three D. five

VI. 任务型阅读。

Good morning, boys and girls! I'm your new English teacher. My name is Jerry Green. I'm twenty-two years old. I'm from England. I like singing and dancing. I also like Chinese Kung Fu. My telephone number is 7866 5342. My email address is *jerry5234@126.com*.

Do you like art? Do you want to know about art? Please come and join the Red Sun Art Club. I'm Cindy Brown, an art teacher. I like drawing and I draw very well. My email address is *cindy4234@163.com*. My telephone number is 8765 6431.

Information card		
First name	Jerry	Cindy
Family name	Green	1. _____
Job	2. _____	An art teacher
Likes	3. _____ and Chinese Kung Fu.	Drawing
Phone number	7866 5342	4. _____
Email address	5. _____	<i>cindy4234@163.com</i> .



Unit 2 Are they yours?

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- In the library, there are _____ (千) of story books.
- Where is my _____ (相机)? I want to take a photo.
- There are some strange things at New York City Lost and Found _____ (办公室).
- In the lost and found office, there are many _____ (奇怪的) things.
- My old grandma often leaves her bag in the

_____ (出租车).

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

Do you often lose anything? People in a (1) _____ (匆忙) lose many kinds of things. Some people lose their (2) _____ (香肠) at the bus station, and some people (3) _____ (遗忘) their mobile number on buses. And I lost my handbag on the way to (4) _____ (机场) this morning. There is an old (5) _____ (手表), a pen, a key to the door, and five (6) _____ (百) *yuan* in it. I wish the finder to return it to (7) _____ (我) very



soon. Will the finder please come to the No. 1 Middle School or call me. My telephone (8) _____ (号码) is 8675208.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

- The eraser is not _____ (your). It's _____ (I)
- There are two _____ (thousand) students in No. 2 Middle School.
- The duck is swimming. _____ (it) eyes are small.
- This isn't _____ knife. _____ is green. (she)
- Is this pencil box Li Lei's?
—No, _____ (he) is very new.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Welcome (1) _____ the Lost and Found Office. Some (2) _____ (student) in our school are not careful. That's why there are so many things in the Lost and Found Office. They often (3) _____ (lose) their watches, pens, bottles, ID cards and many other (4) _____ (thing). Some students find them (5) _____ then send them here.

Look! There's (6) _____ eraser. Is it (7) _____ (your)? There is also a dictionary with Lucy's name on it. May be it's (8) _____ (Lucy). On the shelf, there (9) _____ (be) two pencil boxes and a football. (10) _____ (who) football is this? Do you know?

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语,并用其正确形式填空。

hundreds of	be	it	about	bag	have a look
wallet	you	wait	on		

In Lucy's new Lost and Found Office, there are five (1) _____ on the table. When you open the wallets, you can find (2) _____ money in two of them. There (3) _____ a shelf behind the table. (4) _____ the shelf, there are some new

(5) _____ on the shelf. Maybe we have (6) _____ one hundred bags. Are these (7) _____? Come here and (8) _____. Maybe your bag (9) _____ for you. After finding it, you can take (10) _____ home.

IV. 完形填空。

Everybody sometimes loses things. People often lose things when they are traveling or when they are 1 a hurry. That's 2 there are Lost and Found Offices at 3 and stations. What can you do when you 4 things? Let me tell you.

In some big cities there 5 some Lost and Found Offices. Some clerks (办事员) are working in the offices. When they get a new thing, they always check it 6. They want to find out who its owner is. They are happy to see an ID card. They can find the owner's 7 and address on the ID card, 8 they can find the owner easily.

When you lose things, first of all, you should think. If you can't do that, just take out your mobile phone and 9. Maybe you can get a 10.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| () 1. A. for | B. at |
| | C. in |
| | D. on |
| () 2. A. what | B. where |
| | C. who |
| | D. why |
| () 3. A. schools | B. hospitals |
| | C. airports |
| | D. restaurant |
| () 4. A. find | B. lose |
| | C. get |
| | D. bring |
| () 5. A. have | B. has |
| | C. are |
| | D. is |
| () 6. A. careful | B. carefully |
| | C. careless |
| | D. carelessly |
| () 7. A. photo | B. class |
| | C. friend |
| | D. car |
| () 8. A. so | B. because |
| | C. but |
| | D. although |
| () 9. A. run | B. go |
| | C. wait |
| | D. stand |
| () 10. A. call | B. visit |
| | C. present |
| | D. way |



V. 阅读理解。

In England, people don't usually talk too much. You can go on a bus, or in a train, and everyone sits looking out of the windows. Often they read. They read books and newspapers, but they don't talk much. English people often talk about one thing, the weather. So when you meet someone in England, you can say, "Nice weather for the time of year!"

"But it was a little colder yesterday," someone may say. "But it will be a little warmer later!" You can say, talk like this and the English people will think, "How friendly you are!" But it's not good to ask their age, or they will not be happy.

- () 1. English people usually _____.
- A. talk too much B. don't talk too much
C. go to work by car D. take a bus
- () 2. They often _____ on a bus or in a train.
- A. study B. sing
C. read D. talk
- () 3. They like to talk about _____.
- A. the food B. the age
C. the clothes D. the weather
- () 4. When you talk about the weather with the English people, they will think you are _____.
- A. rude (无礼的) B. cold

C. unhappy D. friendly

() 5. When you ask an Englishman, "How old are you?" He will feel _____.

- A. unhappy B. worried
C. happy D. sad

VI. 任务型阅读。

There is a big supermarket near my home. Its name is Price Low Supermarket. It has lots of things. You can buy school things, like notebooks, pens, rulers, pencils, erasers and pencil boxes.

You can buy vegetables, fruit and all kinds of food. You can also buy clothes. Some of the things there are cheap and anybody can afford (买得起) the price. But some of them are **dear**.

The supermarket is open every day from 7:00 am to 8:00 pm. The workers there are very good. They work hard all day. They are happy to answer your questions. They will help you if you want to buy anything there.

1. The supermarket _____ is big.
2. _____ kinds of school things are talked about in the passage.
3. The underlined word "dear" here means _____ in Chinese.
4. The supermarket is open for _____ hours.
5. The workers in the supermarket are very _____.



Module 1 模块测试



Module 1 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听对话, 选出正确的图片。

() 1.



A



B



C

() 2.



A



B



C

() 3.



A



B



C

() 4.



A



B



C

() 5.



A



B



C



(II) 听对话,选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

() 1. What colour is the boy's schoolbag?

A. Red B. Black.

C. Blue.

() 2. The boy lost his schoolbag _____.

A. in the Lost and Found Office

B. in the teachers' office

C. in the library

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

() 3. Who lost the basketball?

A. John. B. Mary.

C. Linda.

() 4. Where did the girl lose her basketball?

A. In the classroom.

B. On the playground.

C. In the dining hall.

() 5. Is Linda's basketball new?

A. Yes, it is. B. No, it isn't.

C. No, it is.

(III) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面的句子。

1. Mike's pen is _____ the computer.

2. Mike's _____ is at the top of the TV.

3. Mike's _____ are under his bag.

4. Mike doesn't want to _____ things.

5. Mike wants _____ to help him.

II. 语法填空。阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

People are often busy with their jobs, and they are easy (1) _____ lose things. What will people do when (2) _____ (them) lose things?

Mr Smith works at the school Lost and (3) _____ (find) Office. He is careful (4) _____ his work. Every day when he (5) _____ (get) a lost thing, he takes notes. There (6) _____ (be) pens, books, erasers, clothes and many other (7) _____ (thing) here.

Most of them are the (8) _____ (student). Look!

There is a boy at the Lost and Found Office. Let's go

and (9) _____ (have) a look. Maybe he need

(10) _____ (help).

III. 完形填空。

When you lost something you can go to a place called the lost and found office. People often 1 things when they're travelling or when they are 2 a hurry. Other people 3 these things and send them to the lost and found office. We can see some Lost and Found 4 at schools, stations, parks and other places. People may lose 5 things, such as mobile phones, books, ID cards, watches and cameras.

There's one lost and found office at our school. There you can 6 books, ID cards, watches and many other 7. Even there are some school uniforms there. Are you 8 your lost things? Come 9 have a look at them. Perhaps you can find them here. It can be 10 helpful. Don't you think so?

() 1. A. forget B. find

C. lose D. get

() 2. A. in B. at

C. with D. for

() 3. A. look B. find

C. lose D. look for

() 4. A. shops B. office

C. place D. offices

() 5. A. all kind of B. all kinds

C. all kinds of D. all of kinds

() 6. A. see B. watch

C. look D. look at

() 7. A. books B. things

C. offices D. thing

() 8. A. looking B. seeing

C. finding D. looking for

() 9. A. but B. or

C. so D. and



- () 10. A. real B. lots
 C. a lot of D. really

IV. 阅读理解。

A

LOST A white cat with two big blue eyes. If you find it, please call Sam at 383-0926. Many thanks.	<i>Titanic 3D</i> Saturday and Sunday Showtime Cinema \$ 20 (half for children under 12) Call David at 332-5147.
BOOK SALE <i>A Christmas Carol</i> —by Charles Dickens; A story of Christmas; The true meaning of Christmas; the price was \$ 59.60; Now \$ 29.50	HOUSE FOR RENT 2 sunny bedrooms with a kitchen. \$ 500 a month; Call Mary at 591-3127 for more information.

- () 1. Who lost a white cat with two big blue eyes?
A. Sam. B. David.
C. Mary. D. Charles.
- () 2. You need to pay _____ if you buy the book *A Christmas Carol* now.
A. \$ 59.50 B. \$ 49.50
C. \$ 39.50 D. \$ 29.50
- () 3. On what day can we see *Titanic 3D* in the Showtime Cinema?
A. Every day.
B. Friday and Saturday.
C. Saturday and Sunday.
D. Thursday and Sunday.
- () 4. If you want to rent a house, you can call _____.
A. 385-0926 B. 591-3127
C. 332-5147 D. 592-5147
- () 5. Those ads (广告) are most probably from a _____.
A. map B. dictionary

- C. newspaper D. guidebook

B

Linda lives in New York with her mum and dad and two brothers, Tony and Peter. It is Linda's fourteen birthday next week. The family has got two dogs, a cat and four rabbits. Linda likes cats and rabbits but her brothers like dogs. Linda's dad works in a hotel. He's a hotel manager. Her mum teaches English at a junior high school. Linda and her brothers study at the same school, but they are in different grades. She's in Grade Seven. Her brother Tony is in Grade Ten and Peter is in Grade Six. They live in a flat near the school. They walk to school together every day.

Linda is interested in computers. At home she plays computer games in her free time.

- () 1. Who does Linda live with?
A. Her grandparents. B. Her two brothers.
C. Her family. D. Her parents.
- () 2. How many pets has her family got?
A. Seven. B. Six.
C. Four. D. Five.
- () 3. What does her mother do?
A. a manager. B. a doctor.
C. a teacher. D. a driver.
- () 4. How do they go to school every day?
A. By bus. B. By bike.
C. On foot. D. By car.
- () 5. Which one is NOT TRUE?
A. Linda lives in New York.
B. Linda and her brothers study at the same school.
C. Linda and her brother are in different classes.
D. Linda plays computer games at school.

V. 单词拼写。

Mr Brown: I have some (1) _____ (钱包) here. Whose are they? Look, it's a (2) _____ (蓝色)





课文朗读2



语法微课2



写作范文1



情景对话2



Unit 1 I can play the piano.

Module 2

What can you do?

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- We have three new classmates this _____ (学期).
- Tony is _____ (担心的) about his Chinese.
- My sister can play _____ (网球) very well.
- Can you _____ (骑) a horse?
- He'd like to join the Singing _____ (俱乐部).

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

Do you know a (1) _____ (漂亮的) girl? She lives in Yinchuan. She (2) _____ (教) at a middle school. She can (3) _____ (说) English very well. She joins the English (4) _____ (俱乐部) in her school. She can also play the (5) _____ (钢琴). So she joins the (6) _____ (音乐) Club, too. After class, she goes to the clubs. She is very busy on this (7) _____ (星期天). In the morning, she has an English speech contest (比赛). In the afternoon, she (8) _____ (演奏) the piano for the music festival. Who is she? Yes, she is my English teacher, Mrs Gao.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

- I'd like _____ (join) the Art Club.
- My sister likes _____ (read) English stories.
- Betty can't _____ (ride) a bike.
- He wants _____ (go) to school on foot.
- I am Chinese, so I can _____ (speak) Chinese very well.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

There are many different (1) _____ (kind) of clubs in our school, (2) _____ example, music

clubs, chess (3) _____ (club) and sports clubs. Sports clubs (4) _____ (be) the most popular. In the sports clubs, we can (5) _____ (do) many different sports like swimming, (6) _____ (skate), playing basketball (7) _____ volleyball. Most students like basketball best. It's very helpful. It can make (8) _____ (we) healthy and strong. So come and (9) _____ (join) our basketball club, our (10) _____ (good) team waits for you.

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

class	choose	get on well with	would like
ready	learn	we	promise
work	monitor		

Hello, everybody! I (1) _____ to be the class monitor. I love our (2) _____. I want to make (3) _____ class the best one in our school. I'm good at (4) _____ English, Chinese and history. I can (5) _____ hard at my lessons. I'm a kind boy. I also (6) _____ classmates and teachers. I'm always (7) _____ to help everyone in my class. Please (8) _____ me as the class monitor and I (9) _____ to help you. I think I can be a very good (10) _____!

IV. 完形填空。

Hi, I'm Alex. I'm a robot (机器人). I can do a lot of things. First of all, I can 1 you do cleaning. I can make your house 2 and clean. Second, I can get on 3 with you. That is because I 4 say "No" to you. You can talk 5 me, play with me, 6 do anything with me. Third, you don't need to 7 me. I don't eat. I don't sleep. I don't feel tired.



Oh, I forget to tell you. I'm good 8 playing chess and I'm happy to 9 you. Would you like to learn? Please take 10 home. I will be your best friend.

- () 1. A. do B. help
 C. play D. leave
- () 2. A. tidy B. bad
 C. funny D. strong
- () 3. A. good B. happy
 C. well D. careful
- () 4. A. always B. never
 C. often D. usually
- () 5. A. in B. for
 C. with D. by
- () 6. A. so B. or
 C. but D. and
- () 7. A. wait for B. put away
 C. hear from D. worry about
- () 8. A. at B. with
 C. of D. on
- () 9. A. see B. know
 C. teach D. meet
- () 10. A. her B. me
 C. him D. you

V. 阅读理解。

Dear Wei Hua,

Thanks for your email. And thank you for introducing your Chinese friend Li Fang to me. You are the class monitor for this term. That's good. Work hard! Try to help your teacher.

My classmates choose me as PE monitor in our class because I can run very fast. My PE teacher and my classmates like me. They also want me to organize the PE Club. I think that is a good idea. We can play basketball or football at weekends.

Please send some of your photos to me.

Yours,
Tony

- () 1. Wei Hua is the _____ for this term.
A. PE monitor B. cleaning monitor
C. class monitor D. studying monitor
- () 2. Tony is the PE monitor because he _____.

- A. plays basketball well
B. enjoys sport
C. does well at school
D. runs very fast

- () 3. The underlined word "organize" means _____ in Chinese.
A. 参加 B. 组织
C. 举办 D. 计划
- () 4. Tony asks Wei Hua to _____.
A. write an email to him soon
B. send some photos to him
C. join the PE Club with him
D. introduce some Chinese friends to him
- () 5. Which of the following is NOT true?
A. Li Fang is Wei Hua's friend.
B. This email is from Tony to Wei Hua.
C. Tony feels happy to organize the PE Club.
D. Tony wants to join the PE Club because he wants to play tennis.

VI. 任务型阅读。

There is much homework for American students. But home is not a good place for students to do their homework. So they come to Homework Clubs, these clubs are more and more popular in America.

What is the Homework Club? The Homework Club is a good place for students to do their homework. It is very quiet. A teacher will help students get ready for tests there. The teacher is not to teach students but to give them help when they need.

Where is the Homework Club? The Homework Club is usually in a library or in a classroom. It is a popular activity after school every day from Monday to Friday. If there is no school that day, Homework Clubs will not meet.

- _____ are more and more popular in America.
- When students need, _____ will help them.
- The Homework Club is usually _____ or in a classroom.
- The Homework Club opens _____ from Monday to Friday.
- The best title for the passage is _____.





Unit 2 I can run really fast.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- How many players are there in a basketball _____ (队伍)?
- The flowers are so _____ (漂亮的) that we all like them very much.
- Jack gets on _____ (好) with his little brother.
- _____ (每个人) does well in the match, so our teacher is very happy.
- Many people _____ (承诺) to help the poor children.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

My little brother is a good class (1) _____ (班长). He can get on well (2) _____ (和……) everyone. He can speak English very (3) _____ (好). He (4) _____ (承诺) to help anyone who needs (5) _____ (帮助) in English. At school he (6) _____ (打扫) his classroom every day, because he wants his classroom (7) _____ (就,正好) like his home. His teacher thinks he is one of the (8) _____ (最好的) students in his class.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

- How about _____ (play) the piano on Sunday?
- Danny would like _____ (join) the Football Club.
- Can your sister _____ (make) her room beautiful?
- Maria sings the song very _____ (good).
- There are a lot of _____ (club) in our city.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Do you want Zhang Lei to be our class monitor? Don't worry (1) _____ that. He is the (2) _____ (good) student in my eyes. He is good at studying and making our classroom (3) _____ (beauty). He (4) _____ (enjoy) playing tennis.

He is strong and healthy. He is very (5) _____ (friend) and he is always ready (6) _____ (help) others. So let's (7) _____ (choose) him as our class monitor. I'm sure you will (8) _____ (real) like him soon.

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

sport	would	monitor	do well in	fast	ready
score	sure	learn	to be		

New term is coming. In my class, Tom wants to be the PE (1) _____. Because he enjoys (2) _____. And he is good at running and he can run really (3) _____, he can get the best (4) _____ in swimming and playing basketball. Lucy wants to be the (5) _____ monitor. She is (6) _____ she can be the learning monitor. She (7) _____ all subjects. And she is always (8) _____ to help others. Now, What (9) _____ you like to be? Would you like (10) _____ a cleaning monitor?

IV. 完形填空。

What do you usually do after class in your school? You may go home and finish your homework 1 you are a good student. As a 2, finishing your homework is the first thing.

3 finishing your homework, what will you do? Stay at home and watch TV? Well, that 4 boring. I think you can do some 5 things after class.

One thing is to join different clubs. You can join a 6 Club to learn how to play the violin and the piano. Other students can join the 7 Club. They can play basketball, soccer and volleyball there.

The other thing is to 8 old people and help them do 9 things. You can sing and dance for



them. You can also 10 with them.

As for me, I usually read books. I like reading very much and I want to be a writer.

- () 1. A. so B. because
 C. but D. although
- () 2. A. teacher B. student
 C. worker D. doctor
- () 3. A. Before B. After
 C. Later D. Ago
- () 4. A. sounds B. looks
 C. smells D. tastes
- () 5. A. easy B. difficult
 C. interesting D. boring
- () 6. A. Swimming B. Food
 C. Chess D. Music
- () 7. A. Language B. Art
 C. Sports D. Dancing
- () 8. A. look B. visit
 C. go D. come
- () 9. A. much B. some
 C. any D. few
- () 10. A. speak B. say
 C. tell D. talk

V. 阅读理解。

Wanted
The Sunshine Club needs a teacher. So if you
• are free in June and July
• can play the piano
• are aged from 22 to 45
Please call Miss Miller at 832 7763
Need a babysitter (临时保姆)?
My name is Alice. I'm 26 years old. I want to work at weekends. I can get on well with children. I can also clean the house, walk the dog and cook meals. If you need a babysitter, please call me at 235 9517.

- () 1. The Sunshine Club may need a(n) _____ teacher.
A. maths B. music

C. history D. English

- () 2. Alice would like to work _____.
A. on weekdays B. in June and July
C. at weekends D. every day
- () 3. You can call _____ if you need a babysitter.
A. 2359517 B. 8327763
C. 2539517 D. 3257736
- () 4. A teacher in the Sunshine Club can be free in _____.
A. Only June B. June and May
C. Only July D. June and July
- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. 20-year-old Della can work for the Sunshine Club.
B. Alice can cook meals.
C. Alice wants to work on weekdays.
D. You can call Miss Miller to cook meals for you.

VI. 任务型阅读。

There are many sports clubs in Tom Hall's school. Tom Hall likes sports very much. He joins in the Basketball Club, the Soccer Club, the Baseball Club, and more. He thinks it's interesting to play all kinds of ball games. Tom also thinks it's fun to collect sports things. He has a great sports collection (收藏). He has five baseballs, four tennis rackets, eight basketballs and three soccer balls. He often plays sports at weekends. He wants to be a great sportsman in the future. But first of all, he must study hard day by day.

1. Tom likes _____ very much.
2. It's _____ to play all kinds of ball games.
3. _____, Tom often plays sports.
4. Tom Hall has _____ basketballs and three soccer balls.
5. There are many _____ clubs in his school.




















Module 2 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听对话, 选出正确的图片。

- () 1.   
A B C
- () 2.   
A B C
- () 3.   
A B C
- () 4.   
A B C
- () 5.   
禁止通行 禁止吸烟
A B C

(II) 听对话, 选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第1段对话, 回答第1~2小题。

- () 1. What club does Jack want to join?
A. The singing club. B. The chess club.
C. The painting club.
- () 2. What can Jack do?
A. Play the guitar. B. Sing.
C. Paint.

听第2段对话, 回答第3~5小题。

- () 3. What are they talking about?
A. A picture. B. A game.
C. A sports meeting.
- () 4. What can Mike do?
A. Play football. B. Play basketball.
C. Play tennis.
- () 5. Who can swim well?
A. Dave. B. Lily.
C. Linda.

(III) 听短文, 根据短文内容完成下面的句子。

1. I'm Kate _____.
2. I'm _____ years old.

3. I like playing _____ very much.
4. I like _____ best of all the subjects.
5. I want a trip to _____ in July this year.

II. 阅读短文, 在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

My name is Joe. Do you want to know (1) _____ (I) hobby? I like music very much. There are many (2) _____ (club) in our school and I want to (3) _____ (join) the Music Club.

Lisa and Linda are my friends. Lisa is a girl and she likes (4) _____ (play) chess very much. She wants to join the Chess Club. Do you (5) _____ (know) Linda's hobby? Well, let me tell you. Linda's favourite sport is swimming. (6) _____ she doesn't want to join the Swimming Club. Why? Because she can't go to the same club (7) _____ me.

III. 完形填空。

Michael likes playing soccer after class. And he always plays it alone (独自地). Today Miss Smith 1 Michael playing on the playground.

"Hi, Michael. What sport do you like?" Miss Smith 2.

"3, of course. I have two soccer balls. One is here 4 the other (另一个) is at home." answers Michael.

"I see. Why do you play it alone? You can play it 5 your classmates."

"But it's my ball. I don't want 6 to play it."

"Is it 7 to play alone?" Miss Smith asks.

"No, it isn't. And it's a little boring," Michael looks 8 his ball and says. "Share your 9 with your classmates. I'm sure you will have fun."

Then Michael does as Miss Smith says, And he really has a great 10. He finds that sharing is fun.

- () 1. A. lets B. knows
C. sees D. helps
- () 2. A. finds B. asks
C. answers D. thinks
- () 3. A. Basketball B. Soccer
C. Baseball D. Volleyball



- () 4. A. so B. and
 C. but D. too
- () 5. A. in B. to
 C. with D. for
- () 6. A. you B. him
 C. them D. her
- () 7. A. difficult B. interesting
 C. relaxing D. easy
- () 8. A. after B. at
 C. for D. up
- () 9. A. hat B. bat
 C. tennis D. ball
- () 10. A. time B. fun
 C. computer D. phone

IV. 阅读理解。

A

After work, Peter likes to drink coffee in Café X. It's a small shop. It lies in the Metreon Shopping Center in San Francisco, the USA. He can book coffee with his smart phone.

This café is different from others. Why? Because there is no person to make and serve coffee, and a robot will do these for you. After you book the coffee, the robot will send a message (信息) to your smart phone. There are four numbers in the message. When you enter (输入) the four numbers, you can get your coffee and enjoy it. It just takes less than a minute. The robot can keep the coffee warm for eight minutes. If you don't take it away in eight minutes, the robot will pour it away.

- () 1. Peter likes to _____ in Café X after work.
A. have a rest
B. drink coffee
C. enjoy delicious meals
D. meet his friends
- () 2. Why is the Café different from others?
A. Because the waiter is kind.
B. Because the coffee is colorful.
C. Because a robot serves coffee to you.
D. Because the Café is very small.
- () 3. Which thing is necessary when you book coffee?
A. A cup. B. Some money.
C. A computer. D. A smart phone.

- () 4. How can you get your coffee in Café X?
A. Show a message to the robot.
B. The robot sends you an email
C. Enter the four numbers that the robot gives you.
D. The manager gives it to you.
- () 5. If you don't take the coffee away after eight minutes, the robot will _____.
A. pour it away
B. drink it
C. give it to another man
D. ask you to pay for it

B

Housekeeper Wanted

Posted by: Raif B(人名), Mississauga(地名)

We are looking for someone to work part-time mainly for housekeeping—dinner cooking, clothes washing, cleaning, bed sheet changes, etc. The best time is 3-7 pm every weekday, but we can have a talk on the schedule (日程安排) for the right person. **Here's some information (信息) about us:**

My wife and I both work. I am a VP at a software company (软件公司) and my wife is a school teacher. We live in a 5-bedroom house in Gordon Woods near QEW & Hurontario in Mississauga (just north of Port Credit)

We have three kids: Our oldest daughter is 17 years old, our son is 10 and our youngest daughter is 7.

Let us know if you're interested!

- () 1. Who is the writer of the passage?
A. Raif B. B. Mississauga.
C. A boy. D. A worker.
- () 2. Why does the writer write the passage? He wants to _____.
A. work at 3-7 pm every weekday
B. introduce(介绍) himself to people
C. talk about his family
D. find a housekeeper for his family
- () 3. What is the writer's wife?
A. A housekeeper. B. A worker.
C. A teacher. D. A nurse.
- () 4. How old is the writer's son?
A. Seven. B. Ten.
C. Fifteen. D. Seventeen.



- () 5. What kind of writing is this passage?
 A. A report. B. News.
 C. A list. D. An ad (广告).

V. 单词拼写。

I want to be the PE (1) _____ (班长) because I like sports very much. I can run very (2) _____ (快). I am very strong and (3) _____ (健康). I can play most (4) _____ (球) games well, and I am good at (5) _____ (游泳). I also play basketball in the school team. I usually get the best (6) _____ (得分) in every match. (7) _____ (选择) me as the PE monitor and I am (8) _____ (乐意的) to do my best to help our class get the best score in sports.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Today more and more students like going shopping on the Internet. Do you have any ideas about it? Here are three girls' ideas.

I think it is very easy and cheap to buy things on the Internet. I only need to stay at home and choose the things I like. I can get them quickly without going out. (Kitty, thirteen)

I'm not good at computers. I never go shopping on the Internet. I ask my parents to buy things for me in the shopping mall. (Wendy, eleven)

Shopping on the Internet is not good. I can only see some pictures about the things. I don't believe the notes near the pictures. (Shirley, twelve)

1. Kitty thinks it is very _____ to go shopping on the Internet.
2. _____ is not good at computers.
3. Wendy asks her _____ to buy things for her in the shopping mall.
4. Different girls have different _____ about go shopping on the internet.
5. More and more students like going shopping _____.

VII. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

with	very well	call	look for	piano	can
email	one	and	like		

Today I see an ad (广告). I know you are (1) _____ two swimming teachers for your club now. I would (2) _____ to be a swimming teacher.

My name is Jane Smith. My (3) _____ name is Jane. I'm 20. I like to swim and I (4) _____ swim well. I like children (5) _____. I always get on well with them. I can help them (6) _____ swimming. I can also play the (7) _____. I like English and I speak English (8) _____. My (9) _____ address is jane 2013@126.com. If I can be in your club, please (10) _____ me. My telephone number is 4320798.

VIII. 书面表达。

假设你想竞选你们班的体育委员 (PE monitor), 请你结合自己的性格、能力、特长等方面写一篇竞选演讲稿, 开头已给出, 不计入总词数。包含如下主要内容:

1. 你的个人信息;
2. 你在体育方面的特长和能力;
3. 你当上体育委员之后能为班级、老师和同学做些什么;
4. 希望大家能够选你当体育委员, 并表示感谢。

要求:

1. 词数为 60~70;
2. 条理清晰, 层次分明。

Dear teacher and classmates,

I'd like to be the PE monitor in our class. First of all, please let me introduce myself. _____



Module 3

Making plans



Unit 1 What are you going to do at the weekend?

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- They are going to have a _____ (野餐) next week.
- What _____ (其他的) would you like to borrow?
- It's too _____ (愚蠢的) to copy others' homework.
- We often help our mothers do the _____ (家务劳动).
- _____ (没有人) knows who is going to Shanghai next day.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

At the (1) _____ (周末), my family are free. We are going to (2) _____ (做) the housework. My father is going to do some (3) _____ (洗). My mother is going to (4) _____ (做饭) lunch, and my (5) _____ (祖父母) are going to plant some vegetables. I'm going to (6) _____ (帮助) my brother with his (7) _____ (家庭作业). It's a (8) _____ (极好的) weekend.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

- I am looking forward to _____ (see) a movie this Saturday.
- Lucy is going to _____ (travel) to Beijing during the summer holiday.
- They have fun _____ (collect) books in the library.
- My parents can't _____ (check) my emails.
- His grandma is going to _____ (stay) at home alone.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Do you want to (1) _____ (go) to a summer camp? There is a good (2) _____ (child) summer camp. It is for girls and (3) _____ (boy) aged between 12 (4) _____ 13. There are many activities (活动). We can (5) _____ (play) basketball, volleyball and football. We can learn to play music. And there (6) _____ (be) even more activities—dancing, swimming and (7) _____ (visit) museums. The camp is (8) _____ June 29 to July 5. It will (9) _____ (cost) 600 yuan. It's a little expensive, but I hope you will join (10) _____ (we).

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

enjoy ask go over with love go sightseeing
can't next

Thanks for (1) _____ me to watch the basketball match. But I'm sorry I (2) _____ go with you. I'm going to (3) _____ my lessons this Saturday morning, and then I'm going to see my brother (4) _____ my parents. On Sunday, my family will (5) _____ in Beijing, and come back (6) _____ Tuesday morning. So you can ask Guo Wei with you. He (7) _____ basketball, too. (8) _____ yourselves.

IV. 完形填空。

“Tell me what are your plans for the weekend, Mike,” Mr Smith asks. “I'm going to see 1 robot show on Sunday morning. It's an exciting show 2 the future life of people. Bill tells me it's 3



interesting.”

“After 4 the show, what are you going to do?” Mr Smith wants 5. “I’m going to read Chinese,” Mike says. “Do you like it?” asks Mr Smith. “Chinese is not easy 6 me, but I like it very much. I’m going to work 7 at it. After lunch I’m going to do my homework. I think I can do it 8 than before.” “Then, 9 about Sunday evening?” Mr Smith asks, “After supper I’m going to help Han Qing with her English. She wants my help,” Mike says.

“You are going 10 a busy day, aren’t you?” says Mr Smith.

- () 1. A. a B. an
 C. the D. /
- () 2. A. of B. with
 C. for D. about
- () 3. A. much B. most
 C. very D. many
- () 4. A. see B. seeing
 C. to see D. sees
- () 5. A. know B. knowing
 C. knows D. to know
- () 6. A. for B. of
 C. about D. on
- () 7. A. hardly B. hard
 C. harder D. hardest
- () 8. A. good B. well
 C. better D. best
- () 9. A. when B. where
 C. who D. what
- () 10. A. have B. to have
 C. has D. had

V. 阅读理解。

Dear Alice,

Thanks for your birthday present. I like the storybook very much. I often read it after dinner.

There is a zoo near my home. It opens at 8:00 in the morning every day. There are fifty kinds of animals in it. I often go to the zoo on the weekend because I like animals. My favourite animal is the panda in the zoo.

Do you like animals? What do you often do on

the weekends in London?

I hope you can come to China this winter holiday. Please write to me soon.

Best wishes for you!

Yours,
Chen Jie

- () 1. What present did Chen Jie get from Alice?
A. An English book. B. A storybook.
C. A pencil case. D. A hat.
- () 2. What time does the zoo open every day?
A. At 7:00 am. B. At 8:00 am.
C. At 7:00 pm. D. At 8:00 pm.
- () 3. How many kinds of animals are there in the zoo?
A. 50 B. 15
C. 40 D. 35
- () 4. What is Chen Jie’s favourite animal?
A. The panda. B. The tiger.
C. The monkey. D. The dolphin.
- () 5. Where is Alice?
A. In Australia. B. In Japan.
C. In Canada. D. In England.

VI. 任务型阅读。

I’m going to have a great weekend. I’ll go across Canada with my parents by car. We’ll drive seven or eight hours a day.

In Toronto, we’ll stay in a big hotel. The food is very delicious. There’s a big swimming pool and a lot of game rooms. I think I’ll play there happily. But there’ll be lots of people in the hotel, so I think we’ll sleep in one room. And it’s expensive.

Then we are going to stay in a small cabin (小木屋) in the mountains. I really love it. The cabin is clean and quiet. We’ll have two rooms, so we can have a good sleep. But we have to get up early because we want to go swimming. There is a beautiful lake near the cabin. We can also go fishing and cook food outside.

- I’ll go across Canada for _____ a day.
- They are going to stay _____ in Toronto.
- They can go swimming, _____ in the mountains.
- The cabin is clean and _____.
- The best title for the passage is _____.





Unit 2 We're going to cheer the players.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

1. What are you going to do _____ (在……期间) the holiday?
2. Tom is a basketball _____ (运动员). He plays basketball very well.
3. Monday is the _____ (第二) day of a week.
4. There are many _____ (澳大利亚的) animals in the zoo.
5. Let's go and _____ (为……喝彩) for them.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

On Saturday, we will have a meaningful day. In the morning, first, I'm going to the (1) _____ (乡下) to have a picnic. After that we are going to collect (2) _____ (垃圾) near it. (3) _____ (第二) in the afternoon, I'm going to the (4) _____ (海滩) and go sightseeing. I think we will have (5) _____ (乐趣). Finally, in the evening, I'm going to help my mother do (6) _____ (家务劳动). During the day, I must be (7) _____ (忙的) and tired, so I am going to sleep (8) _____ (早地).

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. I hope you can enjoy _____ (you) on the beach.
2. Are you going to go _____ (swim) tomorrow?
3. They are going to _____ (take) a walk in the afternoon.
4. The young lady with brown hair is an _____ (Australia) woman.
5. We live on the _____ (two) floor.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Tim is going to have an (1) _____ (interest) weekend. He is going to the zoo by bus this Saturday morning. He (2) _____ (see) the panda. The

panda is a little shy. The panda likes (3) _____ (eat) bamboo. Tim is going to wash dishes on Saturday evening. He would like (4) _____ (help) his parents with the housework. Because his parents both work very hard. On Sunday morning, Tim is going to go cycling, (5) _____ he likes riding. He thinks doing sports often can make him (6) _____ (health). On Sunday afternoon, he's going to the library. He is going to read books. He enjoys (7) _____ (read). On Sunday evening, he is going to play computer games (8) _____ watch TV. He's sure he is going to have fun this weekend.

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

look forward to	like	summer	hope	I	have a picnic	litter	or
-----------------	------	--------	------	---	---------------	--------	----

The (1) _____ holiday is coming. I'm (2) _____ it. I usually enjoy (3) _____ during the holiday. I often get up early, and I usually (4) _____ with my friends in the country (5) _____ take a walk along the river. And we collect (6) _____ in the park. There are many students (7) _____ me and I can make friends there. We all (8) _____ to have a nice and clean park in our city.

IV. 完形填空。

My uncle is going to have a holiday next week. He is 1 to England 2 plane. He is going to 3 some sightseeing. First, he is going to travel by bus and stay in a hotel. He 4 like cars. Then he is going to visit London. London is a beautiful city. There 5 lots of parks and gardens. He is going to visit the big parks. 6 he is going to the theatre and the cinema.

He 7 English culture. He is going to visit the British Museum. It can 8 you a lot of interesting stories. Finally, he is going to visit many 9 places of interest, such as Big Ben, River Thames and so on.



He loves 10. He always buys me a present when he has a holiday. I'm looking forward to that.

- () 1. A. go B. going
C. goes D. be
- () 2. A. take B. take a
C. by D. in
- () 3. A. do B. going
C. / D. have
- () 4. A. isn't B. don't
C. is D. doesn't
- () 5. A. is B. have
C. are D. has
- () 6. A. So B. But
C. And D. Or
- () 7. A. is like B. liked
C. likes D. like
- () 8. A. tell B. talk
C. ask D. speak
- () 9. A. the other B. other
C. another D. others
- () 10. A. going shopping
B. go swimming
C. go some shopping
D. going to shopping

V. 阅读理解。

Lingling's plan
Monday: 5:30 pm—play basketball with Alice
Tuesday: 11:00 am—see a film
Wednesday: 9:00 am—watch a football match
Thursday: 10:30 am—go shopping
Friday: morning—go to the park
Saturday: evening—have dinner with Tom
Daming's plan
Monday: 3:00 pm—do his homework
Tuesday: 5:30 pm—play computer games
Wednesday: 2:00 pm—meet some friends
Thursday: 7:00 am—have breakfast
Friday: evening—read books
Saturday: 8:00 pm—go to Jim's birthday party

- () 1. On Thursday, Lingling wants to _____.
A. have dinner with Tom
B. go shopping
C. play basketball with Alice
D. go to the park
- () 2. Daming is going to _____ on Tuesday.
A. do his homework
B. read book
C. play computer games
D. play football
- () 3. Jim's birthday party is on _____.
A. Wednesday morning
B. Saturday evening
C. Thursday afternoon
D. Friday morning
- () 4. Going shopping is _____ plan.
A. Lingling's B. Daming's
C. Tom's D. Lily's
- () 5. Who is going to have dinner with Lingling?
A. Alice B. Daming
C. Tom D. Tony

VI. 任务型阅读。

Tim and Lisa are not going to have any classes next week. They're going to work on a farm.

They are going to leave at about seven thirty on Monday morning. They're going to travel to the farm by bus. They are going to wear old clothes because they are going to grow rice. They are also going to have a swim in the lake.

Lisa is worried that Tim won't arrive on time to catch the bus because he is always late. Lisa often has to say to him, "Don't be late, Tim."

- _____, Tim and Lisa are not going to have any classes.
- They are going to start _____ on Monday morning.
- They are going to _____.
- They are going to have a swim _____.
- _____ is often late.




















Module 3 模块测试



Module 3 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听对话, 选出正确的图片。

- () 1.   
A B C
- () 2.   
A B C
- () 3.   
A B C
- () 4.   
A B C
- () 5.   
A B C

(II) 听对话, 选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话, 回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. Where is Mr. Green now?
A. At home. B. At the office.
C. At a meeting.
- () 2. What's the man's telephone number?
A. 3336793. B. 3336973.
C. 3337963.

听第 2 段对话, 回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. What are Linda's parents going to do at the weekend?
A. To see her sister.
B. To see a film.
C. To see her grandparents.
- () 4. What's Linda's sister going to do?
A. To go to a party. B. To see a film.
C. To go shopping.
- () 5. Can Linda go and play tennis with Peter?
A. Yes, she can. B. No, she can't.

C. She can go with Peter.

(III) 听短文, 根据短文内容完成下面的句子。

- Dale comes from _____.
- Dale wants to do some sightseeing in China _____ he likes Chinese culture.
- Dale and his parents are going to China by _____.
- They are going to visit _____, the Forbidden City and some other places.
- They are going to stay at his parents' friend's home _____ they are in China.

II. 语法填空。阅读短文, 在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

The summer holiday is (1) _____ (come). My parents, my sister and I (2) _____ (go) to Beijing for holiday, (3) _____ we like Beijing very much and there (4) _____ (be) a lot of places to visit. We are going to stay there for ten (5) _____ (day). The Great Wall is great, so we (6) _____ (visit) it first. My father is going to take many photos of it (7) _____ his new camera. Next, we plan (8) _____ (visit) Bird's Nest (鸟巢) and the Water Cube (水立方).

III. 完形填空。

I want to do many things this weekend. On Saturday morning, I'm going to 1 a music magazine. I love music and I 2 read music magazines. I often buy 3 in the small bookshop near my home. In the afternoon, I'm going to 4 to swim. My best friend, Nick, will teach me. He is 5 swimming. We plan to swim for two 6 and then go to the KFC to eat something.

On Sunday 7, I'm going to practise playing the piano. That's 8 I do every Sunday morning. Playing the piano is my favourite. It's very 9 and it makes me relaxed. In the afternoon, I'm going to do my homework and then go for a walk with my parents in the park.

These are my plans 10 the weekend.



- () 1. A. like B. make
 C. read D. start
- () 2. A. never B. often
 C. only D. still
- () 3. A. them B. it
 C. her D. other
- () 4. A. wait B. drive
 C. leave D. learn
- () 5. A. good for B. bad at
 C. good at D. bad for
- () 6. A. seconds B. hours
 C. years D. days
- () 7. A. afternoon B. evening
 C. night D. morning
- () 8. A. what B. which
 C. how D. when
- () 9. A. tidy B. interesting
 C. clean D. sill
- () 10. A. to B. from
 C. for D. with

IV. 阅读理解。

A

Hello, everyone! I'm Tony Smith. This is my weekend plan.

On Saturday morning, I'm going to have a piano lesson. Then I will come back home by bus. In the afternoon, I'm going to do my homework for two hours. Then I'm going to play football and ride a bike with my sister. In the evening, I will do some reading for one hour.

On Sunday morning, I'm going to the bookstore to buy some interesting books. After that, I will take a rest. At noon, I'm going to have lunch at Macdonald's with my family. In the afternoon, I'm going to have a math lesson. The lesson will end at twenty past five. In the evening, I will go to bed early and get ready for the next day.

- () 1. Tony is going to come back home on Saturday morning _____.
A. by bike B. by bus
C. by taxi D. on foot
- () 2. How long is Tony going to do his homework

on Saturday afternoon?

- A. Two hours. B. One hour.
C. Three hours. D. Four hours.
- () 3. On Saturday evening Tony is going to _____.
A. do some reading
B. watch a movie on TV
C. play computers games
D. play football
- () 4. Where is Tony going to have lunch on Sunday?
A. At home.
B. At school.
C. Near the bookstore.
D. At Mac Donald's.
- () 5. When will the math lesson end on Sunday?
A. 5:20 B. 4:40
C. 5:40 D. 20:05

B

Some boys and girls don't like math. They think it's difficult. In fact, it isn't so difficult to learn math well. Here is what you can do.

Listen well in class. The math teacher knows so much. When you listen well, you can know much, too. So be a careful student in class and listen well.

Ask your classmate for help. Your math teacher isn't always with you. When you find a math problem is too difficult and you can't work it out, please ask your classmate after class.

A good classmate is a good friend. He or she must be happy to help you.

Practice it every day. Do you want to be good at math? It needs time. You can't learn it well in a day. So practice it every day and then you'll find it so easy.

- () 1. The passage is for _____.
A. teacher B. parents
C. friends D. students
- () 2. The writer thinks of math is _____.
A. difficult B. useful
C. boring D. interesting
- () 3. What shouldn't you do to learn math well?
A. Play much with friends after class.



- B. Be careful and listen well in class.
 C. Ask your classmate to help you.
 D. Spend time practicing math every day.
- () 4. How many suggestions (建议) does the writer give about learning math well?
 A. One B. Two
 C. Three D. Four
- () 5. The main idea of the passage is _____.
 A. Math is a useful subject
 B. Some students don't like math
 C. How can we learn math well
 D. Why do we need to learn math well

V. 单词拼写。

Just like many other (1) _____ (周末). Young people are looking (2) _____ (面向未来) to weekends. In the UK, they wear their (3) _____ (球衣) to do some sports and make (4) _____ (朋友) on Saturday morning, and maybe go (5) _____ (购物) in the afternoon. On Sunday they get up (6) _____ (迟地), see friends and have lunch with their family. In the afternoon they sometimes go for a (7) _____ (散步). But on Sunday evening, it's time for (8) _____ (作业).

VI. 任务型阅读。

Henry's home is far away from his company. Every morning he goes to work by train. He likes to read newspapers on the train. These days he always finds a beautiful girl sitting next to him and usually looking in his direction.

Henry is very puzzled (困惑的), "Why does she always look at me?"

This morning, when Henry gets on the train, sits down and begins to read his newspaper, the girl comes along. She finds a seat next to Henry and looks in his direction as she usually does. Henry turns to her ways and asks, "Excuse me, I want to know why you are always looking at me."

The girl answers, "It's so boring on the train. I just want to share your newspaper."

- Henry's company is far away from _____.
- Henry likes to _____ on the train.

- The Chinese meaning of "direction" is _____.
- The girl feels _____ on the train.
- The girl is always looking at _____ because she wants to share his newspaper.

VII. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

so	see a film	on	I	take	visit	do some
sightseeing	lunch	go	stay			

My friend Tom and I are going to have a trip to London. On Friday, we are going to (1) _____ the plane to London. We are going to (2) _____ there. On Saturday morning, we are going to (3) _____ the British Museum and have (4) _____ in a restaurant. Tom likes English films, (5) _____ in the afternoon we are going to (6) _____. After the film, we are going to do some shopping because I want to buy some presents for (7) _____ family. On Sunday morning, we are going to visit Hyde Park. In the afternoon there is going to be a football match, and we are (8) _____ to watch it. In the evening, we are going to (9) _____ in the hotel and rest. And we are going back home (10) _____ Monday.

VIII. 书面表达。

请以“My plans for the weekend”为题,写一篇英语短文,不少于80词。首句已给出,不计入总词数。要点:

- 星期六上午和同学去看一部新电影;
- 星期六下午做作业、帮妈妈做一些家务;
- 星期六晚上和奶奶一起去散步,然后复习功课;
- 星期天与父母一起去野餐;
- 我的周末将会忙碌而愉快。

My plans for the weekend





课文朗读4



语法微课4

Module 4

Life in the future



写作范文2



Unit 1 Everyone will study at home.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- Will schools be different in the _____ (将来)?
- New technologies will _____ (改变) our life greatly.
- In sixty years, _____ (也许) people will live on the Moon.
- My teacher is writing on the blackboard with a piece of _____ (粉笔).
- May I use your _____ (尺子)?

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

What will our school be like in the future? Now, we have some time to talk about it. This is Daming's idea. Everyone will study at home and they can ask teachers (1) _____ (问题) by Internet. And Betty thinks we will (2) _____ (需要) teachers because computers will never be able to (3) _____ (检查) the students' (4) _____ (水平). Will students go to school in the future? (5) _____ (也许) they will, because school is good fun. But students won't (6) _____ (携带) a lot of books and pens to school.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式填空。

- Many Middle School students _____ (use) E-books in the future.
- There _____ (be) a party in the sports hall in three days.
- We _____ (send) our homework to the teachers by email tomorrow.
- My cousin _____ (not go) shopping next week.
- How _____ you _____ (go) to work in ten years?

B. 用括号内单词的适当形式完成短文。

What will life be like in the future? Daming thinks life in the future (1) _____ (be) very different. Students (2) _____ (not need) to go to school. They will study at home. They (3) _____ (use) computers to talk to their teachers or ask them questions on the Internet. But Betty doesn't think so and she says that students (4) _____ (need) their teachers. And studying at school will be a lot of fun. Tony says that teachers (5) _____ (not use) chalk on a blackboard and students won't use pens or paper any more.

III. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

able	any more	carry	level	free	need
question	email				

Students will always (1) _____ teachers because computers will never be (2) _____ to check their (3) _____ and answer their (4) _____ by (5) _____ or Internet. Students won't (6) _____ anything but an E-book and they won't use pens or paper (7) _____. Students won't have a lot of homework and will have more (8) _____ time to do their favourite things.

IV. 完形填空。

The students in Class Two 1 not going to have any lessons next Monday. They will go to a farm to help the farmers 2 their work on the farm. They will 3 apples and pears there. Many of the students think working on the farm is much better than 4 classes. They will 5 early next Monday 6. They will 7 at the school gate at 7:00 am.



And they will go to the farm 8 . They will 9 their old clothes to work there. And they will 10 hard.

- () 1. A. is B. are
 C. am D. be
- () 2. A. on B. to
 C. of D. with
- () 3. A. picking B. pick
 C. to pick D. picked
- () 4. A. have B. having
 C. to have D. has
- () 5. A. get up B. come in
 C. get on D. work on
- () 6. A. morning B. noon
 C. afternoon D. evening
- () 7. A. meeting B. to meet
 C. meet D. met
- () 8. A. by a bus B. by bus
 C. on a bus D. in a bus
- () 9. A. wear B. wearing
 C. to wear D. wore
- () 10. A. study B. walk
 C. work D. draw

V. 阅读理解。

Life in the future	
Tony	Students won't use books or pens in the future. Everyone will have an ipad to learn something at school. Just go online and you'll find everything you want to learn.
Betty	In the future, more people will use bikes to work or go to school, because protecting the environment (环境保护) is very important. We will need more clean water and air.
Daming	People will work only five hours a day in the future. Robots will help us to do the heavy and difficult work. So we'll have more free time to relax. That's great.
Lingling	Maybe, we won't go outside and will buy everything online. And something we like will be much cheaper. You can save some money.

- () 1. _____ thinks students will not use books or pens.
A. Tony B. Betty
C. Daming D. Lingling
- () 2. People will work _____ hours a day in the future.

- A. two B. three
C. four D. five

- () 3. In Betty's opinion, people will go to school or work by _____.
A. car B. bike
C. underground D. plane
- () 4. Why will people be more relaxed in the future?
A. Because people won't have jobs.
B. Because people don't want to work any more.
C. Because robots will help people do the heavy and difficult work.
D. Because robots won't do anything.
- () 5. According to the passage, which of the followings is TRUE?
A. People will do a lot of things in the future.
B. Students will carry some books and pens to school.
C. We won't protect our environment.
D. Go shopping online will be more cheap and save us some money.

VI. 任务型阅读。

We all dream about life in the future. What do you think it will be like? Maybe in the future people will fly up into space and have their holidays on the moon, and scientists will live under the sea. There will be robots in our homes. Women won't do housework. They will have more free time. Robots will help them do everything at home. We will be able to do shopping without leaving our homes. I'm sure that there will be more E-schools, so children can study at home on the Internet or on TV. They won't go to school.

根据短文内容,完成下列句子。

- The passage talks about the _____ .
- Maybe in the future people will fly up _____ to have their holidays.
- There will be _____ in our homes in the future.
- We will do _____ without leaving _____ .
- In the future, children won't _____ every day.





Unit 2 Every family will have a small plane.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- They will only do light and _____ (容易的) work.
- Sharks(鲨鱼) live in the _____ (海洋).
- People will use _____ (机器) to do some work on the farm.
- The sun _____ (升起) in the east.
- Working _____ (小时) will be short, so people will have long holidays.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

Will travel in the (1) _____ (未来) be expensive? No, it will be (2) _____ (便宜的), we will travel (3) _____ (到处) by (4) _____ (飞机). We will be (5) _____ (能够) to go into (6) _____ (太空). But maybe there will be (7) _____ (交通) jams in the air. What do you think? Do you think this idea about life in the future will come (8) _____ (真的)?

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式填空。

- Mike _____ (have) a lot of things to do tomorrow.
- The twins _____ (not play) football next year.
- _____ you _____ (buy) some lemons the day after tomorrow?
- The radio says it _____ (rain) next Monday.
- There _____ (be) a strong wind this afternoon.

B. 用括号内单词的适当形式完成短文。

I want to talk about something about my future life. In my future life, I will have a lot of new clothes. I (1) _____ (eat) all kinds of vegetables and fruit every day. I (2) _____ (live) in a house in the forest and I will play with different kinds of animals every day. Everyone (3) _____ (have) a small car and I (4) _____ (drive) my car to work every day. I will have a lot of free time and (5) _____ (travel) in different places. There will be lots of robots and they can do a lot of things for us. And some new machines will help people (6) _____ (do) heavy and difficult work. They will clean the house,

cook food, care for (7) _____ (child) and help old people. So people (8) _____ (have) more free time. I'm sure my future life will be wonderful.

III. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

come true	free	everywhere	working hour
space	in the future	robot	heavy

This afternoon, our English teacher is going to let us talk about the future life. I think we will see (1) _____ and flying machines (2) _____. They will help us do all the (3) _____ work. So, we will have more (4) _____ time and our (5) _____ will be short. There won't be any drivers (6) _____ because all the cars will be driverless(无人驾驶的). It will be cheap to travel in (7) _____ during our holidays. What's more, we won't need to cook food, because machines will make for us. I'm sure that things will change a lot in the future and our dreams will (8) _____.

IV. 完形填空。

We are often talking about the year 2060. What will our country be 1 in the year 2060? No one 2 but it's fun to guess. In 2060, everybody will 3 a pocket computer. The computers will 4 people the answers to all their questions. We will all have telephones in our pockets, too. And we will be able to 5 our friends and to 6 them at the same time. Machines will do 7 of the work 8 people will have 9 holidays. Perhaps they will work only two or three days a week. They will be able to fly to the moon 10 and spend their holidays there.

- | | |
|----------------|----------|
| () 1. A. like | B. looks |
| | C. about |
| | D. for |
| () 2. A. know | B. knows |
| | C. tell |
| | D. tells |
| () 3. A. take | B. bring |
| | C. carry |
| | D. hold |
| () 4. A. give | B. tells |



- C. say D. shows
 () 5. A. say B. talk to
 C. speak D. tell
 () 6. A. see B. look
 C. watch D. find
 () 7. A. many B. much
 C. most D. more
 () 8. A. but B. because
 C. or D. so
 () 9. A. many B. more
 C. much D. a little
 () 10. A. by spaceship B. by a spaceship
 C. by the spaceship D. at spaceship

V. 阅读理解。

Now our environment is becoming worse and worse. Everyone wants to live healthily. Here is some information about what our life will be like in ten years.

Cars will run on a solar power(太阳能) and they will make air much cleaner. They will be much safer. For example, if you are too close to another car or if you are driving dangerously, your car will slow down or stop by itself.

New cities will be built in the sea. Some cities on water will have two floors. People will live on the second floor; the first floor will be used for traffic, shops and factories.

Biotechnology(生物科技) will make food better and healthier. Plants without insects(害虫) will be developed. The taste of fruit and vegetables will be better and food will be able to keep longer. Many new ways to cure illness will be found. However, some new illness will appear.

- () 1. Solar power cars _____ according to the passage.
 A. will make our air much cleaner
 B. will run more slowly
 C. will be more dangerous
 D. will be heavy
 () 2. New cities will be built _____ in the future.
 A. in the sea B. in the sky
 C. in the mountains D. on land
 () 3. Biotechnology will make _____ better and healthier.
 A. medicine B. toy
 C. food D. clothes

- () 4. The writer talks about _____ kinds of changes of future life in the passage.
 A. two B. three
 C. four D. five
 () 5. Which is the best title for the passage?
 A. Cars in the future.
 B. What will our life be like in ten years?
 C. How to keep food longer?
 D. Where will people live in the future?

VI. 任务型阅读。

Jake lives in New York with his parents. His grandparents live in Chicago. He will go to see his grandparents with mom. They will go by plane. First, they take a bus to the airport(机场).

“It’s my first plane trip,” he tells the bus driver.

“That’s great!” says the bus driver.

Jake and his mom arrive at the airport and then they get on the plane at 10:50 am. A flight attendant(乘务员) helps them find their seats(座位).

“It’s my first plane trip,” Jake tells the flight attendant.

“Welcome,” says the beautiful flight attendant.

About 20 minutes, after Jake and his mom get on the plane, the plane begins to run on the runway. It’s kind of noisy. Jake feels afraid. Jack takes out his toy panda from his bag. “It’s my first plane trip,” he says quietly.

The plane runs faster and faster(越来越快). Then—Whoosh! Jake can see the houses like small boxes.

Jake isn’t afraid now. “Hey, panda, a plane trip is fun,” he says.

Jake’s first plane trip	
Where will he go?	Chicago.
Who will he visit?	His (1) _____.
How does he go to the airport?	By (2) _____.
(3) _____ does he get on the plane?	About 10:50 am.
How does he feel on the plane at first(最初)?	The plane is kind of noisy and he feels (4) _____.
What does he take with him?	A toy (5) _____.





Module 4 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听对话及对话后的问题,然后选出正确答案。

- () 1. A. At the age of five.
B. At the age of four.
C. At the age of three.
- () 2. A. Workers. B. Robots.
C. Farmers.
- () 3. A. His friends. B. His sister.
C. His parents.
- () 4. A. About three hours. B. About four hours.
C. About five hours.
- () 5. A. By coach. B. By train.
C. By bus.

(II) 听对话,根据问题选择正确的答案。

听第1段对话,回答第1~2小题。

- () 1. What will we carry to our school to study, according to the speakers?
A. Computer. B. iPad.
C. Mobile phone.
- () 2. Do you think the girl loves her school in the conversation?
A. Yes, I do. B. No, I don't.
C. Maybe.

听第2段对话,回答第3~5小题。

- () 3. When is the boy going to have a birthday party?
A. Tomorrow. B. Next Sunday.
C. The day after tomorrow.
- () 4. Where will they have the party?
A. At home. B. In a restaurant.
C. In a park.
- () 5. What's the boy going to do on his birthday?
A. Dance. B. Sing a song.
C. Draw.

(III) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面的表格。

Information card	
How old will Lucy be in the year 2030?	(1) _____ years old.

What does she want to be?	(2) A _____.
Where will she work?	(3) At _____.
Where will she write her novels?	(4) On the _____.
How often will she work?	(5) _____ days a week.

II. 语法填空。

The schools will be different in the future. Students (1) _____ (study) at home. And they will use (2) _____ (computer) and get information on the Internet. They can (3) _____ (ask) their teachers questions by emails. Teachers will check (4) _____ (they) homework on the internet. It (5) _____ (be) very easy for them. Teachers (6) _____ (will not) use chalk on a blackboard and (7) _____ (student) won't use pens, pencils or (8) _____ (eraser) any more. Students (9) _____ (have) a lot of free time to do something interesting, such as listening to music, watching movies or (10) _____ sports.

III. 完形填空。

Hello, friends! My name is Susan. I'm twelve years old and I live in London. I would like to 1 my future ideas. In the future, I want to be a great cook(厨师), because I like 2.

I think I will learn 3 to cook different kinds of food. I will work 4 a big hotel. I don't want to get married too early. I think I will 5 until I'm thirty years old. I hope my husband will be a 6 man. He will be nice to me. I don't want to have much money, 7 I want to have a happy life.

In the future, I think life will be 8 and people will live long. We will have clean air and water. I don't think that the world will 9 too much. We'll 10 have cars and computers. What about you? What are your plans for the future?

- () 1. A. turn on B. talk about
C. look at D. put away
- () 2. A. singing B. dancing







- C. cooking D. reading
- () 3. A. how B. what
C. when D. where
- () 4. A. on B. by
C. with D. at
- () 5. A. start B. wait
C. teach D. leave
- () 6. A. silly B. bad
C. careful D. busy
- () 7. A. but B. so
C. or D. because
- () 8. A. cute B. tired
C. easy D. right
- () 9. A. save B. choose
C. spend D. change
- () 10. A. only B. still
C. even D. often

IV. 阅读理解。

A

Jimmy lives in the year 2300. He is 12 years old and lives on Mars (火星) with his parents. There are four robots in their family and Jimmy loves them. Let's get to know!

	<p>Name: Congcong</p> <p>I like reading all kinds of books, such as Chinese, English, geography and so on. I'm smart and I can help Jimmy go over lessons. If he asks me questions, I can answer them. We are good friends.</p>
	<p>Name: Yueyue</p> <p>Music is my favourite. I can sing a lot of songs in English and Chinese. And I can dance with them. It makes me happy. Jimmy also likes music and I can teach him to sing. He can sing well today.</p>
	<p>Name: Fanfan</p> <p>I'm a good thin cook. And I can cook a lot of delicious food. This afternoon, I will make a special dish named "Hot pot" (火锅), because he likes eating something spicy. I hope he will eat more today.</p>

	<p>Name: Qiangqiang</p> <p>Basketball is my favourite sport and I can play it very well. I'm strong and tall. Jimmy likes playing basketball with me. The reason why we like is that playing basketball makes us healthy.</p>
---	--

- () 1. We know that Jimmy _____.
- A. lives in 2030 B. lives on Mars
C. can make robots D. is very old in 2300
- () 2. Fanfan can _____.
- A. cook meals B. play basketball
C. read books D. sing and dance
- () 3. Who can help Jimmy go over lessons?
- A. Qiangqiang. B. Fanfan.
C. Congcong. D. Yueyue.
- () 4. What does Qiangqiang look like?
- A. It is fat. B. It's strong and tall.
C. It's short and thin. D. It has a big hand.
- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE?
- A. Congcong can sing and dance.
B. Yueyue is a good cook.
C. Fanfan is a thin robot.
D. Qiangqiang likes playing tennis.

B

Lucy and Lily are talking about the future life. "What will our world be like in 100 years?" asks Lucy.

"I don't know," says Lily. "But it is fun to guess."

"In 100 years, everybody will carry a pocket computer. The computer will give people the answers to a lot of their problems. They will also have telephone in their pockets and talk to each other anytime and anywhere," says Lucy. "A lot of people will live and work under the sea. Perhaps there will be towns, factories and farms under the sea, too. Machines will do most of the work, and so people will have more holidays. Perhaps they will work only two or three days a week. They will be able to fly to the moon by spaceship and spend their holidays there."

"I hope I'll be able to live under the sea, just like a fish." says Lily, "Won't that be a lot of fun?"



- () 1. Lucy and Lily are talking about something _____.
- A. about the moon
B. that will happen in 100 years
C. about the sea
D. that will happen in their country
- () 2. In 100 years, we'll be able to talk to friends at all times and places, because we'll have _____.
- A. small computers B. more holidays
C. spaceships D. pocket telephones
- () 3. In 100 years, people will make _____.
- A. pockets large enough to put computers in
B. a type of pocket that can put computers in
C. computers small enough to put in pockets
D. computers under the sea
- () 4. Machines will do _____.
- A. much more work than people
B. much less work than people
C. as much work as people
D. nothing
- () 5. What's the best title for the passage?
- A. Pocket computers in the future.
B. A talk about future life.
C. Telephones in pockets.
D. Live under the sea.

C

A kind of little cars may someday take the place of (取代) today's big ones. People will like this kind of small cars better. The car is as small as a bike but can carry two people in it. Everybody can drive the little car to schools and parks. If everyone drives these cars in the future, there will be a little air pollution (空气污染). There will also be more space (空间) for all the cars in cities, and the streets will have more space for people to walk. Three such cars can fit in the space now needed for one car of the usual size. The little cars of the future won't cost too much money to own and to drive. These little cars can go only 65 kilometres an hour, so driving will be safer, too. The cars of the future will be fine for getting around the

city, but they will not be useful for a long trip. This kind of cars can save a lot of gasoline (汽油). They will go 450 kilometres before having to stop for more gasoline. If big cars are still used along with the small ones, two sets of roads will be needed in the future. Some roads will be used for the big, fast cars and other roads will be needed for the smaller, slower ones.

- () 1. There is too much air pollution today because _____.
- A. people drive big cars
B. people drive little cars
C. people take a bus to work
D. the usual size of cars today is too small
- () 2. There will be more space in the streets because _____.
- A. there will be fewer cars in the future
B. there will be fewer people in the streets
C. no people will drive cars
D. cars in the future will be much smaller
- () 3. Can the little cars of the future save a lot of gasoline?
- A. Yes, they can. B. No, they don't.
C. No, they can't. D. Yes, they do.
- () 4. Two sets of roads will be needed in the future because _____.
- A. there will be too many cars in the future
B. more and more people will live around
C. big cars run faster and small cars run slower
D. it looks more beautiful to have two sets of roads
- () 5. What's the best title for the passage?
- A. Life in the future
B. Schools for tomorrow
C. Cars for tomorrow
D. Robots for tomorrow

V. 单词拼写。

Life in the future is interesting. And you can see robots (1) _____ (到处). They will help you at home or schools. And your working hours will be



(2) _____ (短的). You will have a lot of (3) _____ (空闲的) time. (4) _____ (也许) there will be a new kind of flying (5) _____ (机器) in forty or fifty years. It can run on (6) _____ (陆地) and fly in the (7) _____ (天空), just like a plane. I think you will have great fun by driving it one day.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Some people think that we will have no places to live in the future. Don't be worried (担心的). Recently some scientists believe that we will live on Mars by the year 2080. Here is what life will be like on Mars in 2080. Transport (交通) will be much better (更好的). It takes a long time to get to Mars today. But in 2080 the spaceship can travel at half the speed of light. It might take us two or three days to get to Mars. Because no one can live without food, water or air, scientists will develop plants that can be grown on Mars. These plants will produce (制造) the food and oxygen (氧气) that we need. However, can these plants produce water for us? There is still no answer now. Life on Mars will be better than that on the earth in many ways. People will live in a large building with 20 bedrooms. And robots will do the heavy work, so we will have a lot of free time. There will be no schools on Mars. Every student will have a computer to study at home. It's really interesting, isn't it?

根据短文内容,完成下列句子,每空一词。

1. People will live _____ by the year 2080.
2. It takes us _____ or _____ days to get to Mars by spaceship in 2080.
3. The plants on the Mars will produce the _____ and _____ for people.
4. The students _____ study at schools on Mars.
5. _____ will do the heavy work for people on Mars.

VII. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

machine	future	because	like	working hours
life	live in	look at	everything	change

Hi, friends. My name is Jack and I (1) _____ New York. I hope to have a time (2) _____. Then I can do a lot of things. The first thing I want to do is go to (3) _____. I want to (4) _____ what my life will be (5) _____. This is funny, isn't it? If (6) _____ is OK, I will not (7) _____ it. More and more people will enjoy themselves in the future, (8) _____ they will have shorter (9) _____. And I will create a healthy and happy (10) _____ for people.

VIII. 书面表达。

未来一百年,我们的生活会发生什么变化,会变成什么样子呢?请根据下面的提示要点以“Life in the future”为题写一篇50~60词的短文。

提示要点:

1. 机器人会帮助人们做家务,跟人们交流;
2. 夏天人们会生活在水里,因为天气太热;
3. 小汽车可以像飞机一样飞行;
4. 人们会有更多的空闲时间,会去火星(the Mars)旅行游玩。

Life in the future





课文朗读5



语法微课5

Module 5

Shopping



拓展阅读3



Unit 1 What can I do for you?

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- Let's go to the _____ (市场) for something to eat.
- Mr. Yang wants to buy some _____ (饼干) for his daughter.
- What _____ (尺码) do you take?
—Large.
- What can I do for you?
—I'd like some _____ (草莓).
- Here are some _____ (新鲜的) lemons.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

The Mother's day is coming! Lingling is going to buy a (1) _____ (T 恤衫) for her mother and her favourite colour is purple. She takes the small (2) _____ (尺码) for it. When Lingling chooses the best T-shirt, she wants to (3) _____ (试穿). The shop worker says, "(4) _____ (当然)!" But the (5) _____ (价格) of the T-shirt is high. Lingling doesn't want to take it and she doesn't know there is a (6) _____ (降价出售) on today. Everything is half price!

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用方框中适当的特殊疑问词填空。

how much how about what size what colour
what

- _____ can I do for you?
—I'd like some sausages.
- _____ are the lemons?
—Fifteen *yuan* a kilo.
- _____ of shoes do you take?
—Size large.
- _____ of dress do you like best?
—Pink.

- I'm going to visit No.3 High School next Sunday.
—_____ you?

B. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式或汉语提示完成短文。

I like (1) _____ (shop) very much, but I (2) _____ (not like) shopping with my son. He likes running around. It's difficult to look after (3) _____ (he) in the shopping centre. I don't like shopping with my friends, either (也). It usually takes too much time (4) _____ (buy) things with them because they never buy the first thing they see. They always (5) _____ (go) to other shops to find the same thing cheaper (更便宜的). I like going shopping (6) _____ my husband. When I don't know which one to choose, he will help me. I don't like buying food (7) _____ small shops or markets. I like buying it in big supermarkets, because it is fresh and cheap.

III. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

only with cheap shopping price
supermarket kilo need buy

Please have a look! Here is a (1) _____. All the fruit and vegetables are at a very good (2) _____. Do you like oranges? They are five *yuan* a (3) _____. Do you (4) _____ big and red strawberries at ten *yuan* a kilo? And potatoes are only two *yuan* a kilo. Oh, come on (5) _____ me. Here is the sports (6) _____ center. Do you want to (7) _____ a basketball or a volleyball? They are (8) _____ fifty *yuan* each. And the sports shoes in all colours are 120 *yuan* a pair. It's so (9) _____! Would you like to have a try? Please come on soon(快点)!



IV. 完形填空。

Mrs Li goes shopping in Wanda Plaza (万达广场). She wants to buy 1. Now she is in a small clothes store. She is 2 one of the dresses in the store. And there is a young lady 3 near her. Mrs Li wants to try 4 the dress. So she asks the young lady, "Excuse me, are you going to serve (接待) 5? I want this dress." The young lady looks at Mrs Li. She is a little 6 and says, "I'm sorry. I 7 serve you." Mrs Li says, "Of course you can. That's 8." The young lady says, "It's not my job. And I want the 9 too." Mrs Li feels very 10 about it.

- () 1. A. a sweater B. a pair of shoes
 C. a T-shirt D. a dress
- () 2. A. looking up B. looking at
 C. looking into D. looking after
- () 3. A. asking B. singing
 C. standing D. dancing
- () 4. A. for B. on
 C. in D. out
- () 5. A. you B. me
 C. him D. her
- () 6. A. happy B. unhappy
 C. pleased D. afraid
- () 7. A. don't B. do
 C. can't D. can
- () 8. A. nice of you B. you must do
 C. your job D. you please
- () 9. A. T-shirt B. dress
 C. trousers D. sweater
- () 10. A. sorry B. happy
 C. sad D. angry

V. 阅读理解。

One Sunday afternoon, Mrs Green and her son, Jack, are in a big supermarket. Mrs Green likes Jack and wants to buy a new sports coat for him, but Jack doesn't like it. He likes something to eat. So his mother buys three kilos of strawberries for him. Jack also wants to buy some storybooks and notebooks. There are a lot of things and people in the supermarket. Men and women, the old and young are everywhere. They are all going to buy something to eat and drink or something else here. The sellers (售货员) in the supermarket are very friendly.

- () 1. Jack and _____ are in the supermarket.
 A. his aunt B. his friends
 C. his mother D. his uncle

- () 2. Jack likes to buy _____.
 A. a new T-shirt
 B. some storybooks and notebooks
 C. a tape
 D. a camera
- () 3. Most people want to _____ in the supermarket.
 A. buy some meat
 B. buy some fruit
 C. buy some vegetables
 D. buy something to eat and drink
- () 4. Mrs Green wants to buy _____ for her son.
 A. a new pair of shoes
 B. a new sports coat
 C. a new pair of glasses
 D. a new T-shirt
- () 5. What's the Chinese meaning of the underlined word "friendly"?
 A. 友好的 B. 高兴的
 C. 可爱的 D. 生气的

VI. 任务型阅读。

Waiter: Good evening, sir! What can I do for you?
Mr Read: I'd like.... Well, what would you like, Ann?
Ann: A hamburger and some potato chips.
Mr Read: Anything to drink?
Ann: A glass of cola.
Waiter: With ice?
Ann: Yes, thank you.
Mr Read: Tom, what would you like?
Tom: I'm not hungry. Just a big glass of water, please.
Mr Read: No food?
Tom: No, thanks. What would you like, Dad?
Mr Read: So, I'd like some rice and fish, and a cup of coffee with sugar. Thank you!
Waiter: OK! Wait a moment, please.

根据对话内容完成句子,每空一词。

1. There are _____ people in the conversation.
2. The conversation may happen _____
 _____.
3. Ann wants to drink _____
 _____.
4. Mr Read would like to eat _____
 and _____.
5. Tom _____ hungry, so he _____
 to eat anything.





Unit 2 You can buy everything on the Internet.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- Before you buy something to wear, you can _____ (比较) it with others.
- My grandpa is _____ (超过) eighty, but he is still healthy.
- We need to _____ (支付) 120 *yuan* for the blue dress.
- The box is so light and there isn't _____ (任何东西) in it.
- You will _____ (收到) an express a few days later.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

Hi, everyone! Now there are a lot of ways of (1) _____ (购物). Which one do you like best? As for me, I like buying things in (2) _____ (服装店) or (3) _____ (超市). That's because I can see the real (4) _____ (产品) there. Of course, there are some other (5) _____ (优势). For example, when I buy some clothes in the clothes shop, I can try them on. And I don't need to wait for (6) _____ (几个) days to take my clothes. I can get them right now.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

- How much _____ (be) the orange socks (袜子)?
- How much _____ (be) the green sweater?
- How _____ (many/much) meat do you want?
- How _____ (many/much) lemons would you like to buy?
- They don't like _____ (shop) on the Internet, because it's not always safe.

B. 用括号里单词的适当形式将短文补充完整。

Our school will go on a trip to the Great Wall on May Day. Our (1) _____ (classmate) are going to (2) _____ (buy) some things for it. Different people (3) _____ (need) different things. We all want to (4) _____ (take) them in the *Xinbai* supermarket, because there is a sale on today. Everything (5) _____ (be) half price. Li Lin would like (6) _____ (take) photos with a camera, so she wants to buy it. Ma Fang needs three (7) _____ (kilo) of strawberries and Wu Hao would like to buy twenty bottles of milk. I hope our school trip will have a lot of fun.

III. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

shopping	for	safe	way	pay	product	online
receive	spend	through				

“Who needs a supermarket if you have Taobao?” says Wang Jie, 26, a writer in Beijing.

“Taobao”, the largest (1) _____ shopping website(网站) in China, changes the (2) _____ of Wang Jie's life. She (3) _____ lots of money online.

Many people like the new way of (4) _____ Wang Jie enjoys. Most online shoppers are young people and students. People can (5) _____ more than 250 billion *yuan* for online shopping a year, 80% (6) _____ Taobao.

It's (7) _____ to shop online. You (8) _____ the product and pay (9) _____ it. If you don't like it, the shop owners will not get the money. You can also get your money back if you want to return(退还) the (10) _____.



IV. 完形填空。

Online shopping is very popular among Internet users. Almost 85% of web users in the United States like to 1 online. In Korea, 99% of the Internet users 2 they regularly(有规律地) shop online.

Internet shopping is easy, fast and convenient, because people can do 3 shopping on a 4 at home. When a person visits an online shop, he chooses something he 5 and then pays online. Several days later, he will 6 it by post.

There are some other advantages of shopping online. Online shopping is popular during the Christmas shopping season because people can 7 things online at any time of the day, and they don't need to 8 in long lines in big supermarkets. That is to say, online shopping can save 9.

But for ladies, you must be careful when you buy 10 online. Sometimes the colour doesn't look the same as on your screen. And you can't decide whether the dress fits you or not without trying it on.

- () 1. A. surf B. chat
 C. shop D. play
- () 2. A. speak B. talk
 C. tell D. say
- () 3. A. their B. they
 C. his D. he
- () 4. A. book B. computer
 C. radio D. TV
- () 5. A. gets B. sell
 C. needs D. uses
- () 6. A. receive B. take
 C. accept D. bring
- () 7. A. buy B. sell
 C. watch D. enjoy
- () 8. A. walk B. wait
 C. come D. go
- () 9. A. money B. things
 C. time D. room

- () 10. A. clothes B. books
 C. shoes D. pants

V. 阅读理解。

A

With the help of the Internet, shopping online is not a difficult job. Just click your mouse to choose the things you like and the shopping is finished. You needn't walk out of the room. It seems easy and quick. But there's always a trap(陷阱) online. If you are careless, it will bring you some trouble. You may find the colour of the product is different from what you want, or the size is either too small or too big. If you want to be different, you'd better not buy clothes online. Once you put on the clothes you bought online and go out, you will find many people wear the same clothes in the street.

- () 1. With the help of the _____, shopping is easy.
A. shop B. Internet
C. friend D. teacher
- () 2. To shop online you _____ the room.
A. needn't walk out of
B. walk out of
C. click the mouse
D. walk in
- () 3. You may find the colour or the _____ of the product is different from what you want.
A. size B. clothes
C. mouse D. glass
- () 4. If you want to be different, you'd better not buy _____ online.
A. shoes B. mobile phone
C. clothes D. trousers
- () 5. The underlined word "careless" means _____ in Chinese.
A. 仔细的 B. 粗心的
C. 友好的 D. 无奈的



B

Mum gives Xiaoming fifty *yuan* and then he goes shopping. He gets on the bus and sits down next to an old woman. Then he sees the old woman's handbag is open. There is fifty *yuan* in it. He quickly looks into his pocket. The money isn't there now! Xiaoming is sure that the old woman is a thief (小偷). He decides to take back the money from the old woman's bag. He carefully puts his hand into the old woman's bag, takes the money and says nothing. Suddenly (突然地) the old woman shouts angrily, "Where is my money? I can't find it. There is a thief in the bus!" Xiaoming feels very strange. Then he sees fifty *yuan* under his seat. Xiaoming is thinking a question now, "Am I a thief?" So, Xiaoming tells the old woman, "It is my mistake and I am very sorry for that and here's fifty *yuan* back. Please forgive (原谅) me!" "It doesn't matter! You're a good boy," the old woman says happily.

- () 1. _____ is sitting beside Xiaoming.
A. A young woman B. An old woman
C. A young man D. An old man
- () 2. Xiaoming sees _____ in the old woman's handbag.
A. a wallet B. a packet
C. fifty *yuan* D. fifty dollars
- () 3. Xiaoming is sure that the old woman is a _____.
A. thief B. teacher
C. rich woman D. poor woman
- () 4. Xiaoming sees _____ fifty *yuan* under his seat.
A. his own B. the old woman's
C. the thief's D. the driver's
- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. Xiaoming is a bad boy.
B. Xiaoming often steals things.
C. Mum gives Xiaoming twenty *yuan*.
D. Xiaoming makes a mistake.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Today more and more young ladies like going shopping on the Internet. Do you have any ideas about it? Here are four ladies' ideas.

Sandy, twenty-three

I like new skirts and jeans (牛仔裤). At the weekend I usually go shopping on the Internet. When I see my favourite things, I can pay for them with my credit card (信用卡).

King, twenty-six

I think it is very easy and cheap to buy things on the Internet. I only need to stay at home and choose the things I like. I can get them quickly without going out. It doesn't take me too much time.

Wendy, thirty-one

I'm not good at computers. I never go shopping on the Internet. I don't think it is interesting. When I want something, I ask my best friends to buy it for me in the shopping mall.

Sarah, twenty-eight

Shopping on the Internet is not good. I can only see some pictures about the things. I don't believe the notes near the pictures.

根据短文内容完成句子,每空一词。

1. The four ladies talk about _____ in the passage.
2. Wendy _____ on the Internet.
3. Sandy can _____ her favourite things with _____ online.
4. King thinks it's very _____ and _____ to buy things on the Internet.
5. Sarah says that online shopping is not so good because she can only _____ about the things.





Module 5 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子,选择与所听内容相符的图片。

() 1.



A



B



C

() 2.



A



B



C

() 3.



A



B



C

() 4.



A



B



C

() 5.



A



B



C

(II) 听对话,根据问题选择正确的答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

() 1. What does the man want to buy?

- A. A pair of shoes B. A shirt
C. A dress

() 2. How much are they?

- A. 120 yuan. B. 130 yuan.
C. 150 yuan.

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

() 3. What colour does the woman's son like?

- A. Yellow. B. Blue.
C. Purple.

() 4. What size does the woman's son take?

- A. Small. B. Medium.
C. Large.

() 5. What's the final price of the T-shirt?

- A. 200 yuan. B. 100 yuan.
C. 50 yuan.

(III) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面的表格。

The Jim Shop	
Where	Between a (1) _____ and a museum.
Opening hours	From 9:00 am to (2) _____ pm.
Things	It sells fruit, vegetables, and (3) _____.
Activity	What A big sale.
	When Next (4) _____.
	How (5) _____ is half price.

II. 语法填空。

There is (1) _____ supermarket called Shopping Centre near my house. It's (2) _____ (open) from 8:00 am to 10:00 pm.

The supermarket is very new and big with four floors. If you want to go (3) _____ (shop), please come to this supermarket. You can buy all kinds of things.

Look! On the first floor, you can buy some vegetables, meat, eggs, juice (4) _____ so on. If you want to buy (5) _____ (glove), scarves, T-shirts, shoes and all kinds of clothes, you can come to the (6) _____ (two) floor. Children like the fourth floor a lot. They can buy their favourite books, CDs and beautiful toys.

The (7) _____ (price) of the things in the supermarket are not high, sometimes the things are (8) _____ sale, so there are always a lot of people. The (9) _____ (work) in it work hard. They are very (10) _____ (friend) and helpful.

III. 完形填空。

This weekend, I want to 1 shopping in Li Ning Store. My running shoes and my sport pants are too 2 . So I want 3 a new pair of running shoes and 4 . Tomorrow is Thanksgiving Day. I need 5 Thanksgiving cards. And I would like to



give my 6 some presents. I want to buy a shirt for my father and a dress 7 my mother. I think they will like them. I want to have a party 8 and I would like to sing a song named “Thank you, my parents” for them. And I will invite my friends and their parents to come to my house. So I must buy 9 for the party. I want to buy three kilos of candies, ten 10 and two kilos of apples. I hope the party will succeed and everyone will enjoy themselves on that day.

- () 1. A. go B. goes
 C. going D. to go
- () 2. A. new B. old
 C. long D. short
- () 3. A. buy B. buys
 C. to buy D. buying
- () 4. A. two pairs of pant B. two pair of pants
 C. two pairs of pants D. two pants
- () 5. A. any B. some
 C. few D. little
- () 6. A. father B. mother
 C. parents D. brothers
- () 7. A. in B. at
 C. from D. for
- () 8. A. at school B. at home
 C. in my office D. in the hall
- () 9. A. everything B. something
 C. anything D. nothing
- () 10. A. lemon B. juice
 C. bread D. oranges

IV. 阅读理解。

A

Do you often go shopping? You go to a clothes store and see a lot of clothes. Can you buy the right (合适的) clothes for yourself? Here are some ideas for you.

First, ask yourself a question: What style (款式) of clothes do you want? In this way, you can know the style of clothes.

Then, choose the colour. You can find some


clothes in all colours. Some people like warm colours, such as red; others like cool colours, such as blue.

Next, find the right size. If you are short, you can choose Size S.





Finally, ask the shop assistant to give you a good price.

- () 1. First, you need to ask yourself a question. What's the question?
A. What colour of clothes do you like?
B. What style of clothes do you want?
C. What size of clothes do you take?
C. What's the price of the clothes?
- () 2. If you are short, you can choose _____.
A. Size S B. Size M
C. Size L D. Size XL
- () 3. What does the underlined words “shop assistant” mean in Chinese?
A. 经理 B. 售货员
C. 服务员 D. 设计师
- () 4. Put the sentences in the right order.
① Choosing the colour of clothes
② Choosing the style of clothes
③ Getting a good price
④ Finding the right size
A. ①②④③ B. ④③①②
C. ②①④③ D. ③①④②
- () 5. What's the best title (标题) for the passage?
A. The clothes and styles.
B. The clothes and prices.
C. The clothes and colours.
D. Ideas of buying clothes.

B

Metersbonwe Clothes Store		
Clothes	Colours	Price
T-shirt 	Blue, Green, Black	¥ 80



	White, Purple	¥ 120
	Red, Pink	¥ 200
	Yellow, Brown	¥ 260
	Black, White	¥ 66

- () 1. Which is the cheapest (最便宜的) of all?
A. Shirt. B. Dress.
C. Sweater. D. Hat.
- () 2. How much are three T-shirts and a dress?
A. ¥ 420 B. ¥ 430
C. ¥ 440 D. ¥ 450
- () 3. You can buy _____ in Metersbonwe Clothes Store.
A. white T-shirt B. yellow dress
C. brown sweater D. black shirt
- () 4. You like blue and you have eighty *yuan*. You can buy _____.
A. a T-shirt B. a dress
C. s sweater D. a hat
- () 5. Which is the most expensive (最贵的) of all?
A. T-shirt. B. Dress.
C. Shirt. D. Sweater.

C

My name's Helen. My family often eat fruit salad (水果沙拉) after dinner. Look at the list. These are the things to make the fruit salad. I need five strawberries, two bananas, one big apple and one pear. I think I can get them in the market near my home. I also need some cream (奶油).

One bottle of the cream is 10 *yuan*. The apple and the pear are at the same price. The strawberry is

10 *yuan* a kilo and the banana is 8 *yuan* a kilo. For all of these, I think 50 *yuan* is enough.

After buying all of these things, I'm going to wash them first. Second I will cut them into pieces. Then I will put them into a bowl. At last, I'll put the cream on. I think it is easy for me and I'm sure I can do it well.

- () 1. When do Helen's family eat the salad?
A. Before dinner. B. After lunch.
C. After breakfast. D. After dinner.
- () 2. Helen doesn't need _____ for the fruit salad.
A. strawberries B. apples
C. orange D. banana
- () 3. What can Helen buy at the same price?
A. The cream and the banana.
B. The apple and the pear.
C. The strawberry and the banana.
D. The pear and the banana.
- () 4. How much will Helen pay for 3 kilos of bananas?
A. 30 *yuan*. B. 24 *yuan*.
C. 26 *yuan*. D. 40 *yuan*.
- () 5. Which of following is TRUE?
A. Helen doesn't need cream.
B. To make fruit salad, Helen needs many strawberries.
C. Helen will pay 5 *yuan* for half a kilo of strawberries.
D. Helen doesn't think that making fruit salad is easy.

V. 单词拼写。

I make a survey (调查) to ask my classmates about their favourite (1) _____ (方式) of shopping. Here's what I learn from it.

There are forty-eight students in my class and 75% of them choose (2) _____ (在线的) shopping. They think this kind of shopping has some (3) _____ (优势). First, it's easy. A computer and a mouse are OK. Second, on the Internet they can



buy (4) _____ (几乎) everything. Third, they can (5) _____ (比较) the prices of the same (6) _____ (产品). Also, they can (7) _____ (收到) their things (8) _____ (任何地方) in the world, just wait for (9) _____ (几个) days.

What about the other students? They like shopping in (10) _____ (超市). Their reason is that they can go out to shop and try their favourite clothes on. But they can't do that by online shopping.

VI. 任务型阅读。

<p>Newtown Shopping Centre</p> <p>Open hours: 8: 00 am—6: 00 pm (Monday—Saturday); 8:00 am—10:00 pm (Sunday)</p> <p>Discount(折扣): 5% for shoppers with membership cards (会员卡) in every shop</p> <p>◆ Children Centre can take care of (照顾) children for parents.</p> <p>Price: ¥ 10 every child (Children over 8 are free.)</p> <p>Address: No. 115, Newtown Street, New Town (Between Happy Restaurant and Newtown Park)</p> <p>Bus: 106, 33, 69</p>
--

- Newtown Shopping Centre is open for _____ hours on Wednesdays.
- We can shop in Newtown Shopping Centre at 8:00 pm on _____.
- A dress is 300 yuan, and Mrs. White wants to buy it with a membership card. She needs to pay _____.
- Mrs. White takes her 6-year-old son and her 12-year-old daughter to the Children Centre. She should pay _____.
- Newton Shopping Center is _____ Happy Restaurant _____ Newton Park.

VII. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

buy supermarket fresh next to on foot pay because present

I'm going to (1) _____ some presents for my

father, (2) _____ Father's Day is coming. I am going to the (3) _____ to buy a box of chocolate. I will (4) _____ 30 yuan for it. The supermarket is (5) _____ my house, so I go there (6) _____. When my father receive the (7) _____, he feels so happy. He gives me some money to let me buy some flowers for my mother and then I go to the flower store to get a bunch of flowers. They look nice and (8) _____. I'm sure she will like it.

VIII. 书面表达。

随着网购的快速发展,越来越多的年轻人选择在网络上购物。请根据下面表格的内容提示,写一篇短文。

要求:

- 字迹工整,逻辑清晰,表达准确;
- 词数不少于60。

提示词汇: young people 年轻人 popular 受欢迎的

优点	1. 足不出户,节约时间,避免劳累; 2. 价格通常较便宜,可以省钱。
缺点	1. 只能看到图片,看不到实体商品; 2. 网上支付不是太安全。



Module 6

Around town



Unit 1 Can you tell me how to get to the National Stadium?

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

1. You can see many old and strange things at the _____ (博物馆).
2. Mr. Chen puts the money into the _____ (银行).
3. Go down the street and _____ (转向) left at the first crossing.
4. _____ (穿过) the street and go along Kangle Road.
5. Maybe, we will take the _____ (地铁) in Yinchuan in ten years.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

Dear Linda,

Thanks for your email. I know you'd like to visit the art museum in our city. It's famous. Hundreds of (1) _____ (游客) come to visit it every day. Let me tell you the (2) _____ (路) to the museum. Drive your car along Green Street and turn left at the second (3) _____ (十字路口). Go past the park and you'll see it on your (4) _____ (右边). It's (5) _____ (在……对面) the supermarket. It's open from 9:00 am to 5:00 pm. There are lots of old pictures and (6) _____ (油画) in it. But don't take a camera. You can't (7) _____ (使用) it in the museum. I hope you'll have a good time there.

Yours,

Betty

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式填空。

1. Go _____ (cross) the bridge, you can find the park.
2. Why not _____ (ask) the policeman some questions?
3. Can you _____ (tell) me the way to Wangfujin Street?
4. Could you tell me how _____ (get) to the National Museum?
5. He will turn right at the _____ (three) crossing.

B. 用括号里单词的适当形式将短文补充完整。

Mrs Sia goes to see her son in Cambridge. Her son (1) _____ (work) in an art club there. Mrs Sia (2) _____ (do not) know Cambridge well, so she (3) _____ (can not) find her way. She sees a man at a bus station. She wants (4) _____ (ask) the man the way. "Excuse me! Can you help me, please? Which bus goes to Jazz Hotel?" Mrs Sia asks.

The man is very (5) _____ (friend). He smiles, but he can't speak English. He can only (6) _____ (speak) French. He is new in Cambridge. So he has to point to a policeman.

III. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

turn right way across near clean along
welcome busy go



Dear Jim,

I know that you want to come to Lanzhou next week. (1) _____ to my home. Let me tell you the (2) _____ to my house.

You will live in Ping'an Hotel on Ping'an Street, won't you? OK! Pingan Street is a famous and (3) _____ street in our city. You can start from your hotel and go straight (4) _____ Huitong Street. You will go past two small streets: Dong'da Jie and Nan'da Jie. When you see an overbridge (高架桥), please (5) _____ right and go along Kangle Road. It's an old road, but it's (6) _____. There is a big park on the road. When you see it, please turn left and (7) _____ straight on. You will pass a KFC on your (8) _____. There is a supermarket (9) _____ from the KFC and my house is (10) _____ the supermarket.

I hope you will have a good trip in Lanzhou.

Yours,
Betty

IV. 完形填空。

One morning Mr Black is driving around the country and 1 a small bookshop. When he sees an old man 2 the side of the road, he stops his car and says to the old man, "Excuse me. I want 3 to the Sun Bookshop. Do you know the way to it?"

"Yes," the old man answers, "I 4 you the way." He 5 Mr Black's car, and they drive about twelve miles. 6 they come to a small house, the old man says, "Stop here." Mr Black stops and 7 the house. "But this isn't the 8," he says to the old man. "Right," the old man answers. "This is my house. And now let me show you the 9 to the bookshop. Turn around and go back nine miles. 10 you'll see the bookshop."

- () 1. A. look for B. looking for
 C. finding D. look at

- () 2. A. on B. in
 C. by D. at
() 3. A. go B. goes
 C. going D. to go
() 4. A. am showing B. show
 C. will show D. showing
() 5. A. get on B. getting on
 C. gets into D. getting into
() 6. A. After B. When
 C. Before D. because
() 7. A. looks at B. watches
 C. sees D. sings
() 8. A. shop B. hotel
 C. cinema D. theatre
() 9. A. streets B. street
 C. way D. ways
() 10. A. So B. But
 C. Or D. Then

V. 阅读理解。

Dear Betty,

Thank you very much for your email. I know you'd like to visit the National Museum in our city. It is a big and famous museum. Let me tell you the way to it. Take your car from your house and drive along Hongxing Street. Turn left at the third turning (岔路口) not the last one. You'll see a park on your right. The museum is opposite the park. It is open from 9:30 am to 5:30 pm every day. There are lots of old things and paintings in the museum. I hope you can have a nice time there. But don't take a camera. You can't use it in the museum. There is a supermarket next to it. You can buy some souvenirs (纪念品) in it.

Yours,
Mary

1. Betty will go to the National Museum _____.
A. by bus B. by taxi
C. by bike D. by car



2. Betty should turn left at the _____ turning in Hongxing Street.
A. first
B. second
C. third
D. fourth
3. Where is the museum?
A. Behind the park.
B. Opposite the park.
C. In front of the park.
D. next to the park.
4. Which of the following is NOT TRUE?
A. You can buy some souvenirs in the museum.
B. The museum is open for eight hours a day.
C. You can go to the museum at weekends.
D. You can't use a camera in the museum.
5. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. The National Museum is small.
B. The museum closes at 5:00 pm.
C. This email is from Mary to Betty.
D. The museum opens at 8:30 am.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Beijing is the capital of China. Lots of foreigners come to visit it every day, because there are so many places of interest in Beijing.

Here's a map of Beijing. And here is Tian'anmen Square. The Great Hall of the People(人民大会堂) is on its left, and on the right is the National Museum of China. If you want to visit the Forbidden City(紫禁城), just go straight ahead, and it's opposite Tian'anmen Square. Have you ever been to the

Chairman Mao Memorial Hall(毛主席纪念堂)? It's between the Great Hall of the People and the National Museum of China.

Do you like parks? Maybe Beihai Park will be your favourite. It's kind of quiet. Let me tell you how to get there. Go across the square. Turn left into Chang'an Street and then turn right into Wenjin Street. There's an entrance on the corner of Chang'an Street and Wenjin Street.

Most people like shopping, especially women. The best place for shopping is Wangfujing Street in Beijing. Go across the square, take the first turning on the right, and go along Dong Chang'an Jie. Then turn left, and you can get to Wangfujing Street. I'm sure you will enjoy yourself there.

根据短文内容,完成下列句子,每空一词。

1. Beijing is the _____ of China, and lots of _____ come to visit it every day.
2. The Great Hall is _____ _____ _____ _____ the Tian'anmen Square.
3. Chairman Mao Memorial Hall is _____ the Great Hall of people _____ the National Museum of China.
4. The Forbidden City is _____ the Tian'anmen Square.
5. Most people like _____ _____ in the Wangfujing Street.



Unit 2 The London Eye is on your right.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

1. Look! A lot of people are taking photos in Tian'anmen _____ (广场).
2. There are lots of _____ (著名的) paintings in the museum.
3. We can watch the London Eye _____ (在……的上方) the River Thames.
4. The railway _____ (桥) is about 600 meters long.
5. Lucy often _____ (完成) her homework before 9:00 pm.



B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

Boys and girls! Welcome to this short (1) _____ (游览) of London. We start from the Trafalgar Square. Opposite the square, we can see the National Gallery and it's a (2) _____ (著名的) museum with lots of paintings. (3) _____ (换方向) left and go to the Houses of Parliament and Big Ben. Opposite you can (4) _____ (看见) the London Eye. You can see most of London on a (5) _____ (晴朗的) day. Then (6) _____ (乘坐) a boat near Big Ben and get (7) _____ (下去) at the Tower Bridge. Next to the bridge is the Tower of London. After that, go back to the railway station near Big Ben. Go (8) _____ (路过) the station and walk along the street. Turn left into King's Street and go past a church. You're now back at the square. And it's where we will (9) _____ (完成) our tour.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。

1. Do you know how _____ (get) to the railway station?
2. Can you see the blackboard _____ (clear)?
3. _____ (across) the street and you'll see our home.
4. Walk _____ (cross) the bridge, and you can find the library.
5. Turn right at the _____ (two) turning and go along the street.

B. 用括号内单词的适当形式或汉语提示完成短文。

Mr Young lives in a town. It is small and has only three (1) _____ (street). His house is on the third street. (2) _____ (it) name is Fuqiang Street. Walk down this street (3) _____ his house, and you can find a bank. It is really small. Opposite the bank, there are two bookshops. One is

big and the other is small. Mr Young (4) _____ (work) in the big one. It usually takes him about five minutes (5) _____ (ride) to the bookshop. Mr Young loves his job. Every day he is busy (6) _____ he can read some interesting and useful books at noon.

III. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

policeman it but ask help problem get off look at be

Jamie (1) _____ going to a birthday party. The party is at a friend's house. Jamie's friend carefully writes the directions (路线) to the party. Jamie doesn't know the town (城镇) where his friend lives, so he leaves his house early. For 20 minutes he follows the directions carefully and (2) _____ at Yucai Street. Then he begins to have a (3) _____. He can't find the street. He drives around and around and soon he is lost. He stops and (4) _____ people for directions, (5) _____ no one knows that street. Jamie doesn't have his mobile phone with him. He leaves (6) _____ at home on the kitchen table. Suddenly he sees a (7) _____. He stops and asks him for (8) _____. He (9) _____ the directions and smiles.

IV. 完形填空。

My aunt Liz is a traffic policewoman. She's ready to help others. Every day she 1 her work at half past six. Today she helps 2 people when she's at work.

The first one is an old man. He 3 a heavy bag on the street. It is 4 for him to cross the street. My aunt goes to him and helps him take the bag to the bus station.



The second one is a 5 woman. She's 26 years old and she comes to the city for the first time. She doesn't know 6 to get to Red Star Art School. My aunt tells 7 to take the No.33 bus and then 8 at Wenjing Square. The school is in front of it.

The third one is a student from No.2 Primary School. He says it's his first time to go home 9 after school. He wants to surprise (使……惊喜) his parents. But he is lost now. Finally, my aunt takes him home safely.

My aunt is busy every day, 10 she loves her job. She thinks that helping others makes her happy.

- () 1. A. sends B. finds
 C. starts D. makes
- () 2. A. three B. four
 C. five D. six
- () 3. A. opens B. carries
 C. closes D. buys
- () 4. A. light B. sweet
 C. different D. difficult
- () 5. A. tall B. young
 C. angry D. short
- () 6. A. which B. where
 C. how D. what
- () 7. A. him B. her
 C. us D. them
- () 8. A. turn on B. turn off
 C. get off D. get on
- () 9. A. fast B. late
 C. slow D. alone
- () 10. A. but B. or
 C. and D. so

V. 阅读理解。

A

Welcome to my school for a visit! I am very glad to tell you how to get to our school. Here is the route.

When you walk out of the station, please turn right, walk on and pass a crossing. You should walk on to the first traffic light and turn left. Please be careful! Then you will find a park on your left. Walk along the street and pass Yucai Middle School. Then you will see a bank and across from it is a wide road. Just go along the road and walk about 300 metres, and you'll find my school on your left. It's No.2 Middle School.

- () 1. What does the writer do?
 A. He is a doctor.
 B. He is a student.
 C. He is a bank clerk.
 D. He is a guide.
- () 2. What is the meaning of the underlined word route?
 A. 路线 B. 导航
 C. 地图 D. 协议
- () 3. Is there a traffic light on the way to school?
 A. Yes, it is.
 B. No, it isn't.
 C. Yes, there is.
 D. No, there isn't.
- () 4. Where is the bank?
 A. Between a school and a park.
 B. In front of a wide road.
 C. Near a school.
 D. Across from a wide road.
- () 5. What's the name of the writer's school?
 A. Yucai Middle School.
 B. No.1 Middle School.
 C. No.2 Middle School.
 D. No.3 Middle School.

B

Tibet (西藏) is in the southwest (西南) of China. The best time to travel there is from July to September. The temperature (温度) changes very



greatly during a day, so you should take clothes with you for four seasons. It has a high altitude(海拔高) and gets a lot of sunshine(阳光), so a visitor also needs a pair of sunglasses. When you go on a trip to Tibet, how do you go there? Let's have a look at how you can get there.

By plane. It's a comfortable(舒服的) way. And it can save your time because it's also a fast way to travel.

By bus. You can take a bus along the highway and see beautiful scenery(风景) during a trip.

By train. The first train to Tibet started off on July 1st, 2006. From then on, more and more people travel there by train, because it's cheap. The scenery during the trip is really beautiful.

- () 1. What's the best time to go to Tibet according to the passage?
- A. June, July and September.
B. July, August and September.
C. July, September and October.
D. May, June and July.
- () 2. Why should visitors take clothes for four seasons?
- A. Because Tibet is at a high altitude.
B. Because people there are very poor.
C. Because there's lots of sunshine there all day long.
D. Because the temperature there often changes a lot during a day.
- () 3. How do more and more people travel to Tibet?
- A. By plane. B. By bus.
C. By train. D. By car.
- () 4. The underlined word "highway" means " _____ " in Chinese.

- A. 巷道 B. 轨道
C. 安全出口 D. 高速公路

- () 5. What's the best title for this passage?
- A. The Traveling Guide to Tibet.
B. The Scenery in Tibet.
C. The Temperature in Tibet.
D. When Should We Go to Tibet.

VI. 任务型阅读。

New York is one of the most exciting cities in the world.

You might want to do some shopping in New York. Fifth Avenue(第五大道) is probably New York's most famous shopping street, but if you go there, be prepared to "window-shopping" only. This is shopping for the rich. There are some other cheap shopping areas nearby, and you'll soon find famous stores such as Bloomingdales, Macys and FAO Schwartz. And if you've brought your rollerblades(轮滑鞋), then a visit to Central Park is a must. This is a large, open park right in the middle of Manhattan(曼哈顿). Nobody sits in Central Park. They run, jog(慢跑), and most of them rollerblade(滑旱冰).

When you leave New York, you might be tired, but you won't be bored!

根据短文内容,完成下列句子,每空一词。

1. New York is _____ in America.
2. Fifth Avenue is probably the most _____ shopping street in New York.
3. Central Park is _____ Manhattan.
4. Most people in Central Park _____, rollerblade and _____.
5. People in New York won't feel _____.





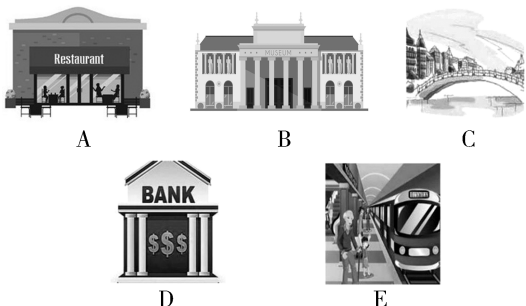
Module 6 模块测试



Module 6 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子,按顺序选出正确的图片。



1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____

(II) 听对话,根据问题选择正确的答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. Where is the football?
A. On the chair. B. Next to the chair.
C. Under the chair.
- () 2. What does the girl lose?
A. A magazine. B. An English book.
C. A notebook.

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. Where does the woman want to go?
A. A library. B. A school.
C. A post office.
- () 4. If the woman takes a taxi, how much will she pay?
A. Five yuan. B. Ten yuan.
C. Fifteen yuan.
- () 5. Where is the Kangle Market?
A. In front of a school.
B. Opposite a post office
C. Next to a shop.

(III) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面的表格。

The museum	1. _____ the bank and restaurant.
The park	2. _____ the bank.
The shop	3. _____ the restaurant.
The station	Turn 4. _____ and the station is on 5. _____ left.

II. 语法填空。

Welcome to this short tour of London. Now we are standing in the middle of London. The National Gallery is opposite us and it's a museum (1) _____ lots of famous paintings. Go along the red street to Buckingham Palace. The Queen (2) _____ (live) here.

Turn left (3) _____ go to the Houses of Parliament (议会大厦) and Big Ben. Opposite you can see (4) _____ London Eye. It takes you 135 (5) _____ (metre) above the River Thames (泰晤士河). You can see most of London (6) _____ a clear day.

Take the boat back along the river. Get off the boat and go past the station and walk along the street. Opposite is the old fruit and vegetable market. They (7) _____ (do not) sell fruit and vegetables now.

There (8) _____ (be) some stores, restaurants and lots of street musicians. Turn left into King's Street, and go (9) _____ the church. You're now back at the square. Now you finish (10) _____ (you) tour.

III. 完形填空。

We make traffic rules to keep public order on the road. These rules also keep us 1 on the road.

People have to 2 many traffic rules. In China, you must walk 3 the sidewalk or on the right side of the road. Look carefully before you 4 the street.

If you are riding a bike, don't ride in the middle of the road. Don't run across the road when the traffic lights are 5. When you ride a bike 6 a friend, don't look around and talk. If you drive, you must slow down at the crossing. You must always 7 a seat belt(安全带). Without belts, 8 the driver and the other people in the car may hurt



themselves when the car stops suddenly.

When you take a bus, you must be 9. Get on or get off a bus when it comes to a 10. When it's full, you shouldn't get on the bus.

- () 1. A. happy B. safe
 C. dangerous D. quiet
- () 2. A. miss B. show
 C. obey D. take
- () 3. A. on B. in
 C. at D. across
- () 4. A. walk B. turn
 C. walk across D. across
- () 5. A. brown B. black
 C. green D. red
- () 6. A. with B. and
 C. about D. from
- () 7. A. bring B. dress
 C. wear D. carry
- () 8. A. every B. both
 C. each D. either
- () 9. A. glad B. interesting
 C. careful D. wonderful
- () 10. A. school B. sign
 C. corner D. stop

IV. 阅读理解。

A

An old woman wants to see her husband in a hospital in a big city. She comes to the big city by bus and gets off at the bus station. Because she doesn't know the way to the hospital, she looks very _____.

Jenny meets the old woman on her way to school and asks her what happens. The old woman tells her about it. But Jenny doesn't know the way, either. So she goes to ask the policeman.

"Excuse me, where is the People's Hospital?" asks Jenny. "Go down this street, turn right at the third crossing, and turn right. You will see it on your left."

Then Jenny takes the old woman to the hospital.

The old woman and her husband are happy to see each other. They want to thank Jenny but she leaves the hospital. "How kind the girl is!" they say.

- () 1. The old woman comes to the big city _____.
A. to see her husband
B. to find her lost husband
C. to ask the policeman for help
D. to know where the hospital is
- () 2. From the passage we know the right word for the blank(空白处) is _____.
A. happy B. beautiful
C. healthy D. worried
- () 3. _____ leads(带领) the old woman to the hospital.
A. Her husband B. The policeman
C. Jenny D. A taxi driver
- () 4. From the passage we know _____.
A. the old woman and her husband say "thank you" to Betty
B. Jenny leaves the hospital without saying anything
C. the policeman doesn't tell Jenny how to get to hospital
D. Jenny knows everything about the big city well
- () 5. According to the passage, we can know Jenny is a _____ girl.
A. tall and pretty
B. cute
C. helpful and kind
D. brave

B

Hello, everyone! My name is Tina. I come from Australia, but I live and work in Xiamen now. It's a very big and beautiful city in China. It is near the sea. Every year, a lot of people come here to enjoy the beautiful sea.

My house is in the center of the city. It's on a very busy street. There are many shopping centres in



the street and many people like doing some shopping here. Behind my house there is a square. It's not very big but clean. Many children fly kites and old people dance there. There is a good restaurant next to my house and the food in it is very delicious. Sometimes, I will have a dinner with my best friends. I enjoy everything here. I love Xiamen!

- () 1. Where is the girl from?
A. China. B. Australia.
C. America. D. England.
- () 2. Where does she live now?
A. She lives in Sydney.
B. She lives in a town.
C. She lives in a street.
D. She lives in Xiamen.
- () 3. Where is the girl's house?
A. It's next to a square.
B. It's behind the restaurant.
C. It's in the centre of the city.
D. It's near the sea.
- () 4. What do many children do in the square?
A. They play football.
B. They read books.
C. They ride bikes.
D. They fly kites.
- () 5. What does the writer think of the food in the restaurant?
A. It's good but very expensive.
B. It's bad but very cheap.
C. It's delicious.
D. It's very cheap.

C

Dear Yang Cheng,

Would you like to have a picnic with me at 3:00 on Saturday afternoon?

We will have the picnic in Yellow River Park. You know where the park is. So please take the No.3 bus to it. After you enter the park, walk along the path for about five minutes until you see a river in front of you. There is a bridge over the river and you

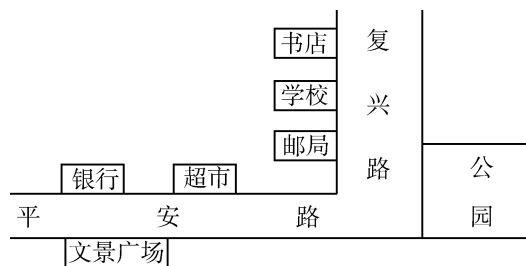
cross it. Turn right and you'll get to a small hill after walking on for about ten minutes. I am on the top of the hill and wait for you and we can see beautiful scenery (风景) with a good picnic there.

I'm sure you will find me easily. Please remember the time.

Yours,
He Long

- () 1. He Long wants to have picnic at _____.
A. 2:30 pm on Saturday
B. 3:00 pm on Saturday
C. 2:30 pm on Sunday
D. 3:00 pm on Sunday
- () 2. Yang Cheng can take the _____ to Yellow River Park.
A. No.1 bus B. No.2 bus
C. No.3 bus D. No.4 bus
- () 3. It will take (花费) Yang Cheng about _____ to go from the gate of the park to the hill.
A. five minutes B. ten minutes
C. fifteen minutes D. twenty minutes
- () 4. What's the meaning of the underlined word "path"?
A. 大街 B. 马路
C. 高速公路 D. 小路
- () 5. Where do He Long and Yang Cheng meet?
A. At the gate of the park.
B. On the bridge.
C. Near the hill.
D. On the top of the hill.

V. 单词拼写。(看图填写单词)



Hi, everyone! I'm very glad to show you around our town.



Now we are standing at Wenjing (1) _____. It's in the middle of our city. And it's the best place to do some exercises and dance for many people. There is a bank (2) _____ it. It is a white building (3) _____ there. And it's on Ping'an Road. There is a (4) _____ near the bank. Lots of people come here to get some things. Go (5) _____ Ping'an Road, and you will find a beautiful park, at the (6) _____ of the road. Then (7) _____ left into Fuxing Road, and our school is on the (8) _____. It's (9) _____ a bookshop and a post office. It's not far from the Park.

VI. 任务型阅读。

My name is Justin and my birthday is coming. I will have a party at my house this Sunday. I really want some of my friends to come to my birthday party, but it's a little difficult to find my house. I draw a map and tell you how to get to my house.

Go along Huian Street and don't turn left or right. Just walk straight for about five minutes and you can see an underground station on your left. You can take No.9 underground and get off at Chang'an Street. Then you walk along the street and you'll see a post office at the corner of it. My house is behind the post office.

根据短文内容完成句子,每空一词。

- Justin will _____ at his house this Sunday.
- It's _____ to find his house.
- Justin will _____ to tell you how to get to his house.
- You can _____ to Chang'an Street.
- Justin's house is _____ the post office.

VII. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

bridge	famous	in	middle	about	with
tourist	same	past			

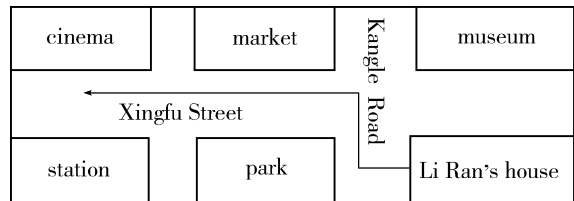
There're many (1) _____ over the River Thames. Tower Bridge is over the River Thames (2) _____ London. It's one of the most (3) _____

bridges of all. Why do so many (4) _____ from all over the world to see it? Because Tower Bridge can open in the (5) _____. It's the only bridge in London that can raise to allow ships to go (6) _____. If you are lucky enough to see the bridge (7) _____ its two opening arms high in the air, you'll never forget it. Both Tower of London and Tower Bridge look very old, and you may think they are of the (8) _____ age. But, you are wrong. The Tower of London is over one thousand years old, but the Tower Bridge is (9) _____ one hundred years old.

VIII. 书面表达。

请根据下面的提示和路线图写一封邮件,不少于60词。

提示:假设你叫王丽,有两张6:00的电影票,你想约好友李然一起去看电影。现在请你给她发封电子邮件,告诉她从她家到电影院的路线,并说明你于5:40在电影院前面等她,并嘱咐她不要迟到。


















期中测试



I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片。

- () 1.   
A B C
- () 2.   
A B C
- () 3.   
A B C
- () 4.   
A B C
- () 5.   
A B C

(II) 听五段短对话,选择正确答案。

- () 1. A. His brother. B. His father.
C. His sister
- () 2. A. By car. B. By bike.
C. By bus.
- () 3. A. Apples. B. Oranges.
C. Bananas.
- () 4. A. The zoo. B. The hospital.
C. The supermarket.
- () 5. A. English novels. B. Chinese novels.
C. Japanese novels.

(III) 听对话,根据问题选择正确的答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. What monitor does the girl want to be?
A. The PE monitor. B. The class monitor.
C. The cleaning monitor.
- () 2. What can the girl do in the conversation?
A. She can get on well with her classmates
and work hard.

B. She can play ball games well.

C. She can help clean the classroom.

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. What are they talking about in the conversation?
A. Their plans for the future.
B. Their plans for summer holiday.
C. Their plans for this weekend.
- () 4. What is Lingling going to do on Saturday morning?
A. Do her homework and read some books.
B. Get some exercise.
C. Go over her lessons and do the housework.
- () 5. What are Lingling and Liu Hui going to do on Sunday morning?
A. Take a walk in a park.
B. Check emails at home.
C. Collect litter in a park.

(IV) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面表格。

Name: Mr John	Age: 1. _____ years old.
Nationality(国籍): 2. _____	Hobby: Play 3. _____
Job: He is a(n) 4. _____.	Phone Number: 5. _____

II. 语法填空。

Everyone likes holidays, because they can do what they want. The May Day holiday is coming. The students in my class (1) _____ (make) holiday plans now. Here are four of them. Li Daming, the monitor of my class, plans (2) _____ (have) a picnic with his parents in the city park. He says many people would like to go to the park (3) _____ the May Day holiday. He can help (4) _____ (clean) the park after the picnic. Wang Lingling always (5) _____ (work) hard. She is going to have a rest at home and then see (6) _____ (she)



grandparents. Wang Hui says he's going to (7) _____ (visit) the Summer Palace and the Great Wall. He thinks it will be busy with good fun. As for me, I'm going to enjoy (8) _____ (me) too. I'm going to Dalian to spend my holiday. Dalian is a beautiful city by the sea. There is a lot to see and to do there. I think I can have (9) _____ good time there. What's your plan for the (10) _____ (come) May Day holiday?

III. 完形填空。

Dear Linda,

How are you? My thirteenth birthday is coming, and I will have a 1 in my house next Sunday. Can you 2 to my birthday party? At the party, we will have a big dinner and play some games. I think we'll have a good time.

It is not easy to 3 my house. Now let me tell you the 4. Then you can clearly know 5 my house is.

Go down the Green Street. 6 turn left or right, just walk straight (笔直地) on for about ten 7. Then you can see a bus stop on 8 left. You can take the No.5 bus and get off at 9 stop. Then you are on the Happy Street. Go along the street to the end and you'll see a 10 there. My house is just behind the bank. You can't miss it!

Yours,
John

- () 1. A. talk B. party
 C. dinner D. show
- () 2. A. drive B. listen
 C. change D. come
- () 3. A. get B. find
 C. see D. draw
- () 4. A. map B. street
 C. way D. station
- () 5. A. who B. how
 C. what D. where
- () 6. A. Always B. Sometimes
 C. Don't D. Won't

- () 7. A. minutes B. hours
 C. seconds D. days
- () 8. A. mine B. my
 C. yours D. your
- () 9. A. five B. the five
 C. fifth D. the fifth
- () 10. A. bank B. park
 C. school D. shop

IV. 阅读理解。

A

Found

A set of keys. There is a toy bear on it, too. If you lost it, call me at 6567313. I'm from NO.2 Middle School.

Jack

Lost

An old bike. It's black with a plastic (塑料的) basket. Its seat is yellow. If you find it, please return it to me. I live in the fifth floor in Building 2.

Miller

Lost

I lost a novel (小说) written by Mo Yan. Its name is *Frog*. I want to find it. If you find it somewhere, can you give a phone to me? I'm from Class 6, Grade 7.

David

- () 1. If you lose a set of keys, you can call _____.
- A. Jack B. Miller
C. Luis D. Mo Yan
- () 2. Miller loses a(n) _____.
- A. set of keys B. novel
C. old bike D. plastic basket
- () 3. David is from _____.
- A. No. 2 Middle School
B. the fifth floor
C. Building 2
D. Class 6, Grade 7
- () 4. *Frog* is _____.
- A. a kind of bike B. a kind of key
C. a kind of basket D. a novel



- () 5. Which one is TRUE?
- A. Jack lost a set of keys.
 B. There is a toy monkey on that set of keys.
 C. Moyan is a writer.
 D. Miller found a novel.

B

Cooking Club

Welcome to the Cooking Club. Only boys can join the club. You will find the club is very interesting and you will make some friends here. You can learn many kinds of dishes(菜肴) each week. Cooking at home for your family or your friends is interesting! Please call 6554783.

Dancing Club

Can you dance? Do you want to dance? Join us! The Dancing Club is in our art building. There are fifty students in our club. Call 6689542 to learn more.

Music Club

The club is for all students. Each weekend, we play different kinds of music for you. We also tell you the story behind the music. You can call 8618190 to get more information.

English Club

Are you worried about your spoken English? You can have a free talk in our club. There are some English teachers here, too. Time: Saturday and Sunday evening. Call 6445612.

- () 1. You can learn to make dishes in the _____.
- A. Music Club B. Dancing Club
 C. Cooking Club D. English Club
- () 2. Where is the Dancing Club?
- A. Near the school.
 B. In the playground.
 C. In the science building.
 D. In the art building.
- () 3. There are _____ students in the Dancing Club.
- A. 30 B. 40
 C. 50 D. 60
- () 4. What's the telephone number of the Music Club?

- A. 6445612 B. 6689542
 C. 8618190 D. 6554783

- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE?
- A. Mary can join the Cooking Club with her sister.
 B. The telephone number of the Dancing Club is 6445612.
 C. Students can go to the Music Club every day.
 D. You can't go to the English Club on Thursday.

C

Hello! I'm Mary. I'm going to have a busy weekend. On Saturday morning, I'm going to the Beach Park with my friends. We are going to ride bikes there because we can do some sightseeing on the way. We are going to play on the beach. In the midday, we are going to have a picnic in the park. In the afternoon, we are going to visit our English teacher. She wants us to go to her home and help us with our English. In the evening, I'm going to visit my aunt with my mother, because it's my cousin's birthday. There is going to be a party in her house. On Sunday morning, I'm going to the bookstore with my good friends. I'm going to buy some storybooks. After lunch, I'm going to do sports with my brother. In the evening, I'm going to watch TV and clean my room. How busy I am!



- () 1. Mary isn't going to _____ on Saturday.
- A. the bookstore
 B. her aunt's
 C. the park
 D. her English teacher's home
- () 2. Mary is going to the Beach Park _____.
- A. with her mother
 B. by bike
 C. on a bus
 D. with her teacher



- () 3. Mary is going to have her lunch _____ on Saturday.
- A. in the park
B. in her teacher's house
C. at her aunt's home
D. at her home
- () 4. Mary is going to her aunt's house because _____.
- A. her mother is going there
B. she wants to learn English from her cousin
C. it's her cousin's birthday
D. she wants to have supper there
- () 5. The best title(标题) of the passage(文章) is _____.
- A. Mary and her friends
B. Mary's day
C. A busy day
D. My plans for the weekend

D

Peter likes shopping on the Internet. "WWW. I-buy.com" is his favorite website(网址). He often buys things, such as clothes and shoes on it. He spends about 100 *yuan* buying things each month. He often waits about three days before he receives his products(商品).

Peter's parents never buy clothes online because they can't try them on. Peter's father thinks it's dangerous to pay over the Internet. Peter's mother often goes to the clothes shops with Peter's father. It can make her relaxed after the tiring work. There is always a sale on in the shops near their home, so Peter's parents often go there as well.

- () 1. How much does Peter spend on the Internet for six months?
- A. About 300 *yuan*.
B. About 600 *yuan*.
C. About 100 *yuan*.
D. About 900 *yuan*.
- () 2. How long does Peter wait before he receives a product from the Internet?

- A. About two days.
B. About three days
C. About a week.
D. Over a week.

- () 3. The underlined word "relaxed" means _____ in Chinese.
- A. 兴奋的 B. 激动的
C. 沮丧的 D. 放松的
- () 4. Why don't Peter's parents buy clothes online?
- A. Because things on the Internet are expensive.
B. Because online shopping is bad for their eyes.
C. Because they can't use a computer.
D. Because they can't try them on.
- () 5. Which of the following is NOT TRUE?
- A. Peter enjoys online shopping.
B. Peter buys shoes on the Internet.
C. Peter's mother thinks online shopping is dangerous.
D. Peter's father often goes to shops with his wife near their home.

V. 单词拼写。

Johnson is an American. He has many (1) _____ (计划) for his holiday. He is going to China(2) _____ (乘,坐) plane for travelling. He is going(3) _____ (观光) in China. He is going to watch a table tennis match and he wants to (4) _____ (为……喝彩) the players.

He is going to take a walk around a (5) _____ (乡村) and (6) _____ (收集) litter, (7) _____ (因为) he thinks it is meaningful. And he (8) _____ (希望) that the weather will be fine in Beijing every day. If it (9) _____ (下雨), it will be wet and he will not be (10) _____ (能够……的) to do that.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Tim and Lisa are not going to have any classes next week. They're going to work on a farm.



They are going to leave at about seven thirty on Monday morning. They're going to the farm by bus. They are going to wear old clothes because they are going to grow (种植) rice. They are also going to have a swim in the lake.

Lisa is worried that Tim won't arrive on time to catch the bus because he is always late. Lisa often has to say to him; "Don't be late, Tim." Luckily, Tim isn't late this time. So, Lisa can go to the farm with him and finish their plans.

根据短文内容完成句子。

1. Tim and Lisa are going to _____ on a farm next week.
2. They are going to leave _____.
3. Tim and Lisa are going to grow rice so _____.
4. Lisa thinks Tim won't catch the bus because _____.
5. The best title (标题) of the passage is: _____.

VII. 综合填空。从下面的方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填入短文中,使短文通顺正确(每个词或短语只用一次)。

spend city fly able housework answer work space
--

In one hundred years everyone will carry a small computer. And the computer will give people the (1) _____ to all their questions. We will all have robots at our home. So we'll be (2) _____ to let robots do most of the (3) _____. While I'm talking to my family or friend on the mobile phone, we are seeing, even touching each other at the same time.

A lot of people will (4) _____ and live under the sea or in (5) _____ because there will be big towns and (6) _____ there. Robots will do most of the work, and people will just work two or three days a week. They'll be able to (7) _____ to the moon(月球) in a spaceship and (8) _____

their holidays there. How happy the life in the future will be!

VIII. 书面表达。

以下是 Tony 这周末的活动计划,请根据下面表格信息描述他的周末活动。

要求:

1. 60~70 词;
2. 书写、格式规范,表达正确,字迹认真工整。

	Saturday	Sunday
In the morning	do homework	play football
In the afternoon	clean the living room; read books	help his mother with housework

Tony is going to have a busy weekend. _____



Module 7

My past life



Unit 1 I was born in a small village.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据汉语提示补全句型。

1. My mother said I was _____ (出生) on a cold morning.
2. My little brother studies in a _____ (初等的) school.
3. Li Ming's mother is very _____ (严格的) with him.
4. Linda is a _____ (友好的) girl. She always smiles and says hello to others.
5. Cambridge is a beautiful _____ (城镇).

B. 根据汉语提示补全短文。

My father was born in a small (1) _____ (村庄) in Ningxia. I was also born there thirteen years (2) _____ (以前). My first school was Chengguan (3) _____ (小学). My first teacher was Miss Li. She was (4) _____ (亲切的) to us. My first friends were Li Ting and Wang Ming. Li Ting was very good in class, but Wang Ming wasn't. He was quite (5) _____ (难对付的).

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. They are good _____ and they are very _____ (friend).
2. Who was your _____ (one) English teacher?
3. My uncle _____ (be) born in the USA, but she lives in China now.

4. Mr Zhang and his brother _____ (be) born in Shanghai.

5. There _____ (be) a football match on TV last night.

B. 用 was, were, wasn't, weren't 填空。

Hello! My name is Wu Nan. Last summer (1) _____ very special for me. My brother and I (2) _____ at the summer camp in the south of Spain. It (3) _____ the first camp for my brother because he went to one two years ago. We (4) _____ both very happy. There (5) _____ any other students from my school, but we made friends quickly. The weather (6) _____ lovely. It (7) _____ sunny and warm. We had a good time.

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

there	be	play	walk	student	with	but
next to	bear	friend	also			

I was (1) _____ in a small village 20 years ago. It was quite different now. Let's (2) _____ around. On our right there is a school. It was (3) _____ a school in the past. At that time, there weren't many (4) _____ in the school. The teachers were very (5) _____ and nice, (6) _____ they were strict with us. There were two houses (7) _____ the school. The small one was my friend Zhang Ming's house. The big one



(8) _____ a small garden was my house. Behind my house (9) _____ rice fields. There was a small park on the left of my house. I liked (10) _____ there a lot.

IV. 完形填空。

Amy was born in France. She lived in a small 1. She went to school when she 2 six years old. She went to 3 school but she didn't go to middle school. Her family was very poor so she had to go to work when she was thirteen years old. She worked 4 a shoe factory first. When Amy was seventeen years old, her 5 moved to America. First they lived in Los Angeles, and then they moved to San Francisco. When Amy arrived in America, she was not very 6. She missed her friends in France, and she didn't 7 English words. She began to study English at night, 8 worked in a factory during the daytime. Amy studied very hard and now she can speak English very well. She's still 9 at night, but now she's learning how to type. She wants 10 a secretary. Amy hopes to have a good future in the new country.

- () 1. A. lake B. village
 C. church D. garden
- () 2. A. were B. is
 C. was D. has
- () 3. A. store B. primary
 C. small D. town
- () 4. A. on B. as
 C. with D. in
- () 5. A. family B. house
 C. home D. parents
- () 6. A. like B. happy
 C. sorry D. famous
- () 7. A. tell B. talk
 C. know D. like
- () 8. A. when B. so
 C. or D. and

- () 9. A. studying B. studied
 C. study D. studies
- () 10. A. to do B. do
 C. to be D. be

V. 阅读理解。

A

I am Tina. My first English teacher was Ms Zhang. She was tall and beautiful. And she liked smiling. Ms Zhang was young when I was her student. Now she is about fifty years old and she still teaches English. Her lessons were so interesting. Everyone in her class was happy and relaxed. And we learnt a lot from her. Ms Zhang was kind. But she was strict in our studies.

Ms Zhang was also good at painting. To let us practice English, she often painted many beautiful pictures for us to tell stories or play games. She had many ways to make her lessons interesting and easy.

It will be her birthday next Friday. I will make a birthday card and send an email to her. I wish my dear teacher happiness and good health.

- () 1. What does Ms Zhang do?
A. A Chinese teacher.
B. An English teacher.
C. A history teacher.
D. A math teacher.
- () 2. What did Ms Zhang look like?
A. Short. B. Thin.
C. Tall. D. Strong.
- () 3. Why did Ms Zhang paint pictures for students?
A. Because the students liked them.
B. Because she was an art teacher.
C. Because students could use these pictures to practice English.
D. Because she liked painting in class.



- () 4. What will Tina give Ms Zhang for her birthday?
- A. A birthday card.
B. Some flowers.
C. A scarf.
D. An English book.
- () 5. Which is TRUE according to the passage?
- A. Ms Zhang was an English teacher, but now she teaches art.
B. Ms Zhang's lessons were boring.
C. Ms Zhang didn't paint well.
D. It will be Ms Zhang's birthday next Friday.

B

Do you know He Jiong? Lots of young people in our country know him and the program *Happy Camp*.

He Jiong was born in 1974. When He Jiong was in the high school, he was famous as a radio host (主持人). In 1990, he worked for Hunan Economy (经济) Radio. He began to study in Beijing Foreign Language University in 1992. After graduation in 1997, he worked in the university as a teacher. In 1998, he began to host a program on Hunan TV. It's called *Happy Camp*. Stars from all over the country come to this program. They tell their stories or play games with the viewers (观众). The program is so popular that it wins many prizes.

- () 1. When was He Jiong born?
- A. 1974 B. 1990
C. 1992 D. 1997
- () 2. Where did He Jiong work in 1990?
- A. In a high school.
B. In a TV station.
C. In Hunan Economy Radio.
D. In Beijing Foreign Language University.
- () 3. He Jiong hosted the program *Happy Camp* for the first time in _____.
- A. 1974 B. 1990
C. 1992 D. 1998
- () 4. *Happy Camp* wins many prizes because _____.
- A. He Jiong is the host of it
B. the program is very popular
C. many stars come to the program
D. many old people like the program very much
- () 5. What does the passage mainly talk about?
- A. He Jiong's interests.
B. He Jiong's school life.
C. Programs on Hunan TV.
D. He Jiong and the program *Happy Camp*.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Devin was born in a small village in 1982. His primary school was Yuquan Primary School. His maths teacher was Mr Wang. He was a strict teacher. Devin was afraid to have maths classes so he was not good at maths at that time. Miss Zhou was his Chinese teacher. She was kind and friendly to the students. Devin was good at Chinese. At that time, Devin's school was small and old. There were only five classrooms in his school. There were no labs or libraries. But now there is a new school called New Star Primary School. It is big and beautiful. There're two tall buildings in it. There's a big library and three labs in it.

根据短文内容完成下列各题。

- Devin's maths teacher Mr Wang was a _____ teacher.
- Devin was not good at maths because he was afraid to _____.
- Devin was good at _____.
- In the past, there were only _____ in Devin's school.
- Now, New Star Primary School is _____.





Unit 2 I was born in Quincy.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据汉语提示补全句型。

1. We want to go to see a _____ (电影) at the cinema.
2. Do you know Qingdao is in the _____ (东部) of Shandong?
3. People usually take a bath in a _____ (浴室).
4. We have a big house with a _____ (花园).
5. There are many fish in the _____ (湖).

B. 根据汉语提示补全短文。

Quincy is a small town on the east (1) _____ (海岸) of America. John Adams and his son John Quincy Adams, both (2) _____ (总统) of the USA, were born in Quincy. Betty was also born there twelve years ago. She lived in a (3) _____ (舒适的) house with several rooms. There were lots of things to do there, with many (4) _____ (商店). So Betty wasn't (5) _____ (厌倦的).

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Mother is very busy. She has lots of housework _____ (do) every day.
2. Mum, may I play computer games? I'm _____ (bore).
3. I am looking forward to _____ (hear) from my friend.
4. It isn't very interesting _____ (play) computer games.
5. There _____ (be) so many people here now. But there _____ (be) no one a moment ago.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

My father is Bill Jones. He was (1) _____ (bear) in London in 1967. He (2) _____ (be) in a medical college (医科大学) when he was nineteen

and now he (3) _____ (be) a doctor. He is hard-working (工作努力的). He likes fishing (4) _____ weekends.

My mother's name is Helen. She was born in New York in 1969. She was kind and beautiful when she was a student. She became a teacher (5) _____ leaving school. She likes (6) _____ (visit) friends. Two days ago she went to (7) _____ (Anna) house. Yesterday she was in Aunt Li's house. She is good at talking with (8) _____ (other).

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

with	be	friend	we	but	live in
in the east of	ago	bored	kinds of		

My name is Peter. I (1) _____ born in New York. It's (2) _____ the USA. It is also called "The City That Never Sleeps". My parents moved to the city 20 years (3) _____. The city is large and noisy (喧闹的), (4) _____ my parents like it. People in the city are very (5) _____. They are always ready to help others.

We (6) _____ a beautiful house (7) _____ a living room, a kitchen and two bedrooms. Not far from (8) _____ house, there is a movie theater. We can enjoy different (9) _____ films there. We never feel (10) _____ in the city, because there are a lot of fun things to do.

IV. 完形填空。

My father is tall and he has short black hair. He always 1 glasses. I just saw a 2 of him in 1990. What a surprise! In the picture, he's 15 3 old. He's short and thin. He 4 long yellow hair and it's really straight. He's wearing blue jeans and a T-shirt 5 the word "Love".



I'm 15 years old now. I 6 tall and I have short hair. My hair isn't yellow. 7 blue. My dad 8 it's strange, but my friends think it's great. I wear glasses, too. They're so cool! I have an earring in one ear. Dad 9 can't understand that. I never wear blue jeans. I like big 10 and long T-shirts. Most of my T-shirts have pictures of my favorite rock bands.

- () 1. A. wears B. takes
 C. brings D. has
- () 2. A. book B. map
 C. picture D. news
- () 3. A. days B. months
 C. year D. years
- () 4. A. plays B. has
 C. have D. wears
- () 5. A. with B. of
 C. at D. about
- () 6. A. be B. is
 C. am D. are
- () 7. A. It's B. They're
 C. Its D. Their
- () 8. A. knows B. thinks
 C. calls D. finds
- () 9. A. really B. beautifully
 C. luckily D. happily
- () 10. A. sweaters B. socks
 C. trousers D. shoes

V. 阅读理解。

A

Name: William Chan Born on: November 21, 1985 Born in: Hong Kong Hobbies: swimming, singing, dancing, playing basketball
Name: Joseph Cheng Born on: June 19, 1982 Born in: Taiwan Hobbies: watching films, playing computer games, drawing, playing tennis

Name: Tiffany Tang Born on: December 6, 1983 Born in: Shanghai Hobbies: reading books, watching films, running, listening to music
Name: Janine Chang Born on: September 4, 1982 Born in: Germany Hobbies: taking photos, collecting postcards, running

- () 1. William Chan was born on _____.
A. November 21, 1985
B. June 19, 1982
C. December 6, 1983
D. September 4, 1982
- () 2. Where was Joseph Cheng born?
A. In Hong Kong. B. In Taiwan.
C. In Germany. D. In Shanghai.
- () 3. Tiffany Tang likes _____.
A. drawing
B. playing basketball
C. watching film
D. playing computer games
- () 4. Who enjoys collecting postcards?
A. William Chan.
B. Tiffany Tang.
C. Joseph Cheng.
D. Janine Chang.
- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. Joseph Cheng likes reading.
B. Janine Chang was born in China.
C. William Chan was born in Taiwan.
D. Tiffany Tang's birthday is in December.

B

Susan is a 14-year-old girl. She lives in London with her parents. Her father likes horse-riding and works in a horse-riding school. Susan also likes horse-riding. She thinks it's an interesting sport. Susan goes horse-riding in her father's school every Saturday and she can ride very well now. Sometimes she helps to



give the horses food and water after class. She also helps clean them.

Susan wrote something about horse-riding. "When you learn to ride a horse for the first time, it's very difficult! First, learn to get close to the horse. Next, learn to get on the horse. Then you have to learn to get off the horse.

What should we do on the back of a horse? At first you learn to walk the horse around. Then you learn to run slowly. When your teacher thinks you ride well, you can learn to jump. Not everyone has to learn to jump. But I like jumping. It is great."

- () 1. What do we know about Susan?
- A. She is 15 years old.
B. She comes from America.
C. She lives with her grandparents.
D. She and her father like the same sport.
- () 2. How often does Susan go to the horse-riding school?
- A. Once a week. B. Twice a week.
C. Once a month. D. Twice a month.
- () 3. Susan doesn't _____ at the horse-riding school.
- A. ride a horse
B. clean the horses
C. teach others how to ride a horse
D. give food and water to the horses
- () 4. One can learn to run slowly after he learns to _____.
- A. get on the horse
B. get close to the horse
C. walk the horse around
D. jump on the back of the horse
- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE?
- A. Susan's father works on a big farm.

- B. Susan can't ride a horse very well now.
C. Susan thinks it is very easy to learn to ride a horse.
D. Susan feels great when she jumps on the back of a horse.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Last summer, Mark became a middle school student. He took a test in a class in the first month. He finished the questions very easily until he read the last one, "What is the first name of the woman who cleans the school?"

Of course, this question was a little special. Mark saw that woman several times. She was tall and her hair was dark, but Mark didn't talk with her and didn't know her first name. Mark gave his paper to the teacher when the class was over. He didn't answer the last question.

One student asked the teacher if the last question was important in this test.

"Of course," said the teacher. "In our life, we will meet many people. Everyone is important. You should care about them. You may only smile or say 'Hello' to them."

Mark never forgot that question. He also learned that the woman's first name was Green.

根据短文内容,完成下列各题。每空词数不限。

1. Mark _____ in a class in the first month of his middle school.
2. The last question was about what is _____ of the woman who cleans the school.
3. The woman was tall and her hair was _____.
4. The last question was _____ in this test.
5. The teacher wanted to tell the students everyone should care about others, because _____.





Module 7 模块测试

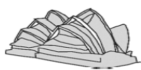
I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子,选出与其内容相符的图片。

() 1. Where was Tony born?



A



B



C

() 2. How does the writer think of the movie?



A



B



C

() 3. Where is Daming now?



A



B



C

() 4. Where did the students go?



A



B



C

() 5. What was Adam's job?



A



B



C

(II) 听对话,选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

() 1. When was Helen born?

- A. In 2004. B. In 2005.
C. In 2006.

() 2. Who was Helen's first teacher?

- A. Theresa. B. Peter.
C. Susan.

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

() 3. Where was Li Lin born?

- A. In Changchun, Jilin.
B. In Shenyang, Liaoning.
C. In Harbin, Heilongjiang.

() 4. How many rooms were there in Li Lin's house then?

- A. Three. B. Four.

C. Five.

() 5. What was there near the house?

- A. A hospital. B. A park.
C. A school.

(III) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面的表格。(每空 1 词)

Information card
Our house is far from my school. It took me one hour to (1) _____ to school every morning.
It was a happy time for me, because I could meet (2) _____ on the way.
There were only about (3) _____ students in each class.
We spent most of our time (4) _____ on the mountains.
Even now I still (5) _____ my life in the mountains.

II. 语法填空。阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Hello, my name is Dick. I have three good (1) _____ (friend). We are in different (2) _____ (school). Jack is in No.8 Middle School. He is thirteen years old. He is talented for sports. And football is (3) _____ (he) favorite sport. Tom is in No.6 Middle School. He is very (4) _____ (fun) and outgoing. He often (5) _____ (make) us laugh. We both like (6) _____ (read). Henry is thirteen years old, too. He is good (7) _____ drawing. He likes drawing (8) _____ (picture) a lot. He (9) _____ (move) to another city when he finished primary school. It is far from our city. But we often call each other (10) _____ sometimes send emails to each other.

III. 完形填空。

Hello, my name is Sally. I'm from America. There are six people in my family and we live in a big house 1 a small garden. Now let me tell you something about my family.

My grandparents are about sixty years old, but they 2 young and healthy. My mother works in a school and she teaches Grade 7 students Chinese. She is good at 3 Chinese. Many students like to talk with her in Chinese. 4 does my father do? He is a



famous doctor. He is always very 5 and comes back home late every day.

Our house has two floors. The living room is on the first floor. It 6 big and comfortable. Next to the living room, it is the 7. Every day, my grandmother cooks nice food for us there. My grandparents' bedroom is on the 8 floor, but my parents, my sister and I live on the second floor. My sister and I have a study. In our study, there is 9 long desk and two chairs. We often do our homework there.

The 10 is our favourite place. There are many kinds of flowers. It makes our house beautiful. We often play games in the garden.

- () 1. A. with B. to
 C. about D. of
- () 2. A. watch B. see
 C. look D. read
- () 3. A. telling B. saying
 C. speaking D. talking
- () 4. A. How B. What
 C. Where D. Which
- () 5. A. happy B. silly
 C. busy D. dangerous
- () 6. A. are B. is
 C. was D. were
- () 7. A. village B. town
 C. study D. kitchen
- () 8. A. first B. second
 C. third D. fourth
- () 9. A. a B. an
 C. the D. 不填
- () 10. A. store B. theater
 C. garden D. bedroom

IV. 阅读理解。

A

My first English class in the primary school was fun. The teacher told us that his English name was Patrick. Then he asked all of us to think of an English name for ourselves. I thought about it for a long time. Then I got an idea—why didn't I call myself Apple? I loved the fruit best. I wrote down the name on a piece of paper and gave it to Patrick. Later, when Patrick called "Apple", three girls stood up at the same time.

The class laughed. Patrick stopped them and

said, "Girls, I'm sorry to say Apple is not really an English name. Would you like me to give you one?"

Of course we'd love to. Finally Patrick called me April. He said it was a beautiful name. I was born in April. I love the name.

If you call "April" now, I will say hi to you.



- () 1. Why did the writer call herself Apple?
A. Because she loved apples.
B. Because her mother called her Apple.
C. Because Apple was her favourite movie star's name.
D. Because there were many apples in her home.
- () 2. What does the underlined word "it" refer to(指)?
A. The apple. B. The paper.
C. The book. D. The homework.
- () 3. Why did the class laugh?
A. Because Patrick told a funny story to them.
B. Because one student's name was funny.
C. Because Patrick's class was interesting.
D. Because three students stood up the same time when they heard Apple.
- () 4. Patrick called the writer April because _____.
A. it was in April then
B. he was born in April
C. it was a beautiful name
D. he didn't know other names
- () 5. What do we know from the passage?
A. Patrick was strict with the class.
B. Four girls got the same name.
C. The writer only liked apples.
D. Patrick was a very nice teacher.

B



My name is Jenny. I was born in 1990. I come from London. Now I live in Beijing. I teach English in an international (国际的) school. I think it's interesting. I can speak Chinese, too. I have experience (经验) in teaching English in China. I am friendly. My email address is *jenny@sina.com*.



	<p>I'm Tim. I was born in 1992 in America. I live in Shanghai now. I can draw very well. I want to be a teacher. I'm very kind. I have free time on weekends. Do you want to learn to draw? Please call me at 15069606503.</p>
	<p>I'm Linda. I'm from Canada. I was born in 1988. I can swim very well. I want to be a swimming coach (教练). I love children and I'm good with them. I can help them learn to swim. If you need a swimming coach in your club, please email me at <i>linda@126.com</i>.</p>

- () 1. When was Jenny born?
 A. In 1988. B. In 1990.
 C. In 1992. D. In 1998.
- () 2. Paul wants Tim to teach him to draw. He can learn it on _____.
 A. Monday B. Wednesday
 C. Thursday D. Sunday
- () 3. Lisa needs a swimming coach. She can _____.
 A. call Tim B. email Linda
 C. call Linda D. email Tim
- () 4. Which of the following sentence is TRUE?
 A. Jenny teaches Chinese in an international (国际的) school.
 B. Tim live in Beijing now.
 C. Linda is from Canada and she was born in 1988.
 D. Linda is good at drawing.
- () 5. From the passage, we know the three people _____.
 A. are all over 20 years old
 B. are all from England
 C. all want to work in clubs
 D. all can speak Chinese well

C

Jame was born in a small village in the north of England. He is fourteen years old now. He likes playing basketball very much. When he is free, he always plays basketball with his friends in the open air. Sometimes he walks in the forest and picks some flowers by himself.

Last Friday, Jame finished his homework after the second class in the morning. He hurried to play basketball. The playground was wet. After some time

his basketball was dirty and his hands were dirty, too. It was 9:45 and the third class began. Jame had no time to wash his hands and ran into his classroom. Mr White, his English teacher, told Jame to write some new words on the blackboard. Jamie stood in front of the blackboard and started to write. Mr Black saw his right hand was dirty.

“Oh, dear!” said the teacher. “Your right hand is dirty. I'm sure it's the dirtiest in our class.”

“You are wrong. Mr Black,” said Jame. Then he showed his left hand and it was dirtier.

- () 1. From the first paragraph (段落) we know Jame _____.
 A. was 14 years old
 B. likes playing football
 C. doesn't like flowers
 D. lives in the south of England
- () 2. When did Jame play basketball last Friday?
 A. After the first class.
 B. After the third class.
 C. Between the first class and the second class
 D. Between the second class and the third class.
- () 3. Jame's hands were dirty last Friday because _____.
 A. the playground was wet
 B. he picked flowers in the morning
 C. he has no habit of washing his hands
 D. there was no water to wash his hands
- () 4. Mr White asked Jame to _____.
 A. wash his hands
 B. write some word
 C. show his right hand
 D. show his left hand
- () 5. What's the best title(题目) for the passage?
 A. Where Are You from?
 B. Can You Play Basketball?
 C. You Are Wrong.
 D. I'm Sorry.

V. 单词拼写。

My grandma often tells me the story of her past life. She was born in a small (1) _____ (村庄) on 26th June, 1962. It is on the (2) _____ (东部的) coast of China. At that time, there was a



(3) _____ (湖) near her house and there were many fish in it. In summer she could swim. In winter she could skate. Her first school was Xingwang (4) _____ (初级的) School. Her first teacher was Miss Li. She was (5) _____ (严格的) with her but (6) _____ (友好的) to her. My grandmother said that a boy in her class called Zhang Lei was (7) _____ (难对付的). He often fought (打架) with his classmates. Now my grandmother is living a (8) _____ (舒适的) life. She often dances with lots of old ladies on the square in the evening.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Helen Keller was a very bright and beautiful girl. When she was six months old, she could already say a few words. But before she was two years old, a serious illness visited her. She could not see or hear, and soon she could not talk. When she was six, her parents invited a teacher for her. She learned to read books for the blind people. She also learned to swim and ride a horse. After she grew up, she became a famous writer in America. Her first and most famous book is *The Story of My Life*. Her story has brought hope to many blind and deaf people. It encouraged them to live and work.

根据短文内容,完成下列各题,每空词数不限。

- Helen Keller was a very _____ girl.
- Helen Keller could already say a few words when she was _____.
- Helen Keller couldn't see, hear or talk because of _____.
- After Helen Keller grew up, she became a famous _____ writer.
- The story of Helen Keller encouraged many blind and deaf people to _____.

VII. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

holiday live few in the east send be and
strict with farm ago

I was born (1) _____ of China. There are four people in my family. My parents are (2) _____. I have a brother. He is six years older than me. A few years (3) _____, our house was small and there were (4) _____ things in the

room. My brother and I (5) _____ very difficult. My parents were (6) _____ us. But now we (7) _____ in a big house with three bedrooms. I am a middle school student (8) _____ spend much time on my study. My brother studies in a university in a big city. He can only come back home during (9) _____. But we often communicate(交流) with each other by (10) _____ emails.

VIII. 书面表达。

假如你的英语老师叫张娜,请根据所提供的信息,以“*My Teacher's Past Life*”为题,写一篇英语小短文,介绍她过去的的生活情况。

Name	Zhang Na
Born in	a small village in Guangdong
Born on	June 18th, 1978
Primary school	Xing Wang Primary School
First English teacher	Mr Zhang
Character	friendly, well-behaved

要求:

- 词数不少于 60;
- 不要逐字翻译。

My Teacher's Past Life





Module 8

Story time



Unit 1 Once upon a time...

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据首字母及汉语提示补全句型。

1. My grandfather often falls _____ (睡着) when he watches TV.
2. Don't forget to _____ (归还) the book to me.
3. It's _____ (黑暗的) in the room. I can't see anything.
4. He j_____ into the river and saved the girl. How brave he was!
5. Linda is a girl with hair of g_____.

B. 根据汉语提示补全短文。

Once upon a time, there was a girl named Goldilocks. One day she walked into the forest and (1) _____ (采) some flowers. It was dark and soon she was (2) _____ (迷路的). She looked around her, and saw a little house, and she walked towards it. Then she (3) _____ (敲) on the door, but there was nobody in. She pushed the door and (4) _____ (进入) the house. There were three (5) _____ (碗) on the table, a small one, a big one and a very big one.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Mr Green _____ (enter) the office just now.
2. We were tired, so we _____ (stop) to have a rest.
3. The little boy _____ (cry) because his toy plane was broken.
4. We _____ (decide) to have a trip to Beijing at last.

5. I _____ (not notice) him.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Mrs Smith has a pet dog. It has a small room at Mrs Smith's house. But one day, Mrs Smith forgot to (1) _____ (close) the door of the pet's room, so it (2) _____ (come) out. It (3) _____ (jump) on the sofa and (4) _____ (watch) cartoons with the children happily. Then it (5) _____ (play) with a ball. Mrs Smith was very happy when she saw what happened.

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

basketball	join	player	October	listen to
start	will	Chinese	two years later	because

Yi Jianlian is a famous basketball(1) _____. He was born on (2) _____ 27th, 1987 in Guangdong. He plays (3) _____ very well and he likes (4) _____ music. At the age of 12, Yi Jianlian (5) _____ playing basketball. He (6) _____ Guangdong Team in 2002. (7) _____ in 2004, he joined National Team. (8) _____ he is very good at playing basketball, Yi Jianlian joined NBA and became the fourth (9) _____ basketball player in NBA. We all hope that Yi Jianlian (10) _____ have a better future.

IV. 完形填空。

It was Christmas Eve. It was very 1. A little girl sold flowers in the street. Her parents were ill,



and she 2 money for food. She stopped in front of a beautiful house. The girl knocked 3 the door and asked the man if he 4 some flowers. The man said he didn't want any. She left the house. The girl was 5 and hungry. She stopped and looked at the flowers. They looked very beautiful.

Suddenly she felt she became light, and she began to 6 into the sky. She saw her grandma. Her grandma asked her 7 she didn't stay at home. The girl told her that her parents were ill and she 8 to help them. Grandma told her 9 and gave her lots of beautiful clothes and delicious food. The girl felt very happy.

It was cold that night. The girl 10. At the same time, the people in the beautiful house began to sing Christmas songs and enjoyed themselves.

- () 1. A. hot B. warm
 C. cold D. fine
- () 2. A. has B. had
 C. doesn't have D. didn't have
- () 3. A. on B. to
 C. in D. from
- () 4. A. noticed B. needed
 C. collected D. picked
- () 5. A. excited B. friendly
 C. tired D. comfortable
- () 6. A. run B. jump
 C. push D. fly
- () 7. A. what B. when
 C. why D. how
- () 8. A. wanted B. received
 C. started D. asked
- () 9. A. not worry B. not to worry
 C. to not worry D. to worry not
- () 10. A. die B. died
 C. to die D. dying

V. 阅读理解。

A

Once upon a time, Grace lived near a forest. She often played with the animals in the forest. They were

all her friends.

One day, Grace walked into the forest to play with her animal friends. But the forest was very quiet and the animals weren't there. Grace hurried back to tell her parents. Her parents returned to the forest with Grace. The forest was still very quiet. But Mary's father noticed a little monkey behind a big tree. The monkey was dying! They tried to save him. But the monkey hurt (受伤) badly. Before he died, the monkey was told them the truth: a monster (怪兽) wanted to get the forest, so he asked all the animals to go away.

Grace and her parents were very angry. They decided to drive the monster away. They asked their friends to help them. The monster was strong but the people were stronger. At last, the monster left and the animals returned to the forest happily.

- () 1. Grace had lots of _____ friends.
 A. monster B. forest
 C. animals D. plant
- () 2. One day the forest was quiet and Grace _____ why.
 A. didn't think about
 B. didn't know
 C. noticed
 D. asked the animals
- () 3. The little monkey _____ at last.
 A. helped Mary to find other animals
 B. walked away
 C. died because it hurt badly
 D. was well again
- () 4. What do the underlined words "drive... away" mean in Chinese?
 A. 赶走 B. 离开
 C. 开车 D. 杀死
- () 5. Who lived in the forest at last?
 A. The monster.
 B. The people.
 C. The little monkey.
 D. The animals.



B

Mr Johnson looked at his watch. It was half past seven. He got out of bed quickly. Then he washed and dressed. He was late as usual, so he did not have time for breakfast. He ran all the way to the station and he arrived there just in time for the train. Mr Johnson never eats anything in the morning. He always says to his friends at the office, "It is nice to have breakfast in the morning, but it is nicer to lie in bed!"

- () 1. Before Mr Johnson got out of bed, _____.
- A. he washed
B. he dressed
C. he looked at his watch
D. he watched TV
- () 2. Why did he get out of bed quickly? Because _____.
- A. he was late
B. he didn't have breakfast
C. he had to run all the way
D. he looked at his timetable
- () 3. Why did he run all the way to the station? Because he wanted _____.
- A. to study
B. to travel
C. to catch the train
D. to meet his friends
- () 4. Did he arrive at the station in time that morning?
- A. Yes, he does.
B. Yes, he did.
C. No, he didn't.
D. We don't know.
- () 5. What's the best title of the passage?
- A. Get up Early
B. Don't be Late Again
C. Hurry Up
D. It Is Nicer in Bed than Breakfast

VI. 任务型阅读。

Films

Two films will be on this Saturday afternoon at Guangming Cinema. See *Life of Pie* at 1:30 pm. The *Smurfs* will be on at 4:45 pm. For more information, call 6554261.

International picnic

Are you tired of eating the same food every day? Come to City Park this Saturday and enjoy food from all over the world. Delicious and not expensive. Noon to 5:00 pm.

Take me out to the football game

Nov.16th, this Saturday night (7:00 pm—9:00 pm) is your last chance(机会) to watch the football game in our city this year. Get your tickets at the gate of the gym. It might be cold. Don't forget to wear a sweater or a jacket.

Do you want to hear "The Only"

"The Only", a popular rock band(摇滚乐队) from America, will give their first concert this Saturday night, at 8:00 pm at Golden Hall.

根据材料内容,完成下列任务。

1. People can call 6554261 to know more information about _____.
2. The food at City Park on Saturday is delicious and _____.
3. Susan gets a ticket to see the football game, so she has to wear a sweater or _____.
4. "The Only" is the name of a popular _____.
5. We can't listen to the concert and _____ at the same time.





Unit 2 Goldilocks hurried out of the house.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据首字母及汉语提示补全句型。

1. Kangaroos (袋鼠) are good at _____ (跳跃).
2. I left my key at the office, so I have to e_____ my house through the window.
3. The little girl _____ (哭) because she didn't find out her toys.
4. Don't play football near the window, or you may break them into _____ (碎片).
5. When you _____ (大喊) at the top of the mountain, you can hear your own voice.

B. 根据汉语提示补全短文。

Goldilocks tried the three chairs and liked the small chair, but she was very heavy and soon the small chair was in (1) _____ (碎片). She walked into the bedroom. She tried the middle bed, but it wasn't comfortable and the big bed wasn't comfortable (2) _____ (也). Very soon she was (3) _____ (睡着的) in the small bed.

Then the Three Bears (4) _____ (返回) to their house. They walked up to their bedroom, Baby Bear (5) _____ (指着) at Goldilocks and shouted, "That's her! She finished my food and look at my chair!" Goldilocks jumped up and hurried out of the house (6) _____ (没有) her basket.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Sally _____ (not go) shopping with her mother yesterday.
2. _____ you _____ (notice) the bright stars in the sky last Sunday?
3. Last night, I called you, but _____ (somebody) answered.
4. The teacher was so angry that he went out of the

classroom without _____ (say) a word.

5. I was _____ (lose) in the forest that day.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

One day, a little girl called Goldilocks (1) _____ (pick) some flowers in the forest. Then she (2) _____ (notice) a house nearby. She (3) _____ (knock) on the door, but nobody was there. So she (4) _____ (enter) the house. There (5) _____ (be) three bowls of food and three chairs. She (6) _____ (finish) all the food in the small bowl. and she tried the small chair. But she was so heavy, the chair was in (7) _____ (piece). Finally, she went into the bedroom. When the bears (8) _____ (return) home, Goldilocks was (9) _____ (sleep). But she woke up and jumped out of bed. She (10) _____ (hurry) out of the house.

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

lots of money	how to	return	to be	build
the hospital	study			

Mr Brown was a doctor in Africa. He was born in France. He learned to play (1) _____ piano when he was five and he was a very good musician (音乐家). He decided (2) _____ a doctor when he was 30 years old. Then he (3) _____ medicine (医学) for eight years. After that, he worked in Africa.

Mr Brown took big boxes of medicine with him to Africa. He went to (4) _____ dangerous places. At first the new white doctor was not welcome, but soon the people of Africa understood that he was their friend and they helped him build his first small (5) _____. Many people came to the hospital. Mr



- A. after something else
 B. things or people in a group
 C. something belonging to (属于) a man
 D. one more person or thing of the same type (类型)
- () 5. What can you learn from the passage?
 A. The mouse thought the cat was stupid.
 B. The mouse didn't like the cat at first.
 C. The mouse didn't think the cat love cheese.
 D. The mouse didn't go to any birthday parties.

B

A crow(乌鸦) wanted to drink, but he couldn't find water. He looked here and there. At last he cried. "I see a jar(瓶子) and there is some water in it." He tried to get the water, but he couldn't. "How can I get the water?" he cried. "I can put my beak(鸟嘴) quite close to it." But still he couldn't drink. "What can I do? I want to drink."

He looked around, then he picked up a small stone(石头) in his beak and carried it to the jar and dropped(扔) it into the jar. "Soon the water will be high in the jar, and I can drink," said the crow.

So he began to do that until(直到……为止) the water was high enough to drink.

- () 1. What was the crow looking for?
 A. Jar. B. Water.
 C. Food. D. Meat.
- () 2. Why didn't he drink right now(马上)?
 A. He wasn't very thirsty.
 B. No water was in the jar.
 C. He didn't want to drink it.
 D. The water wasn't high.
- () 3. What's the English meaning for "drop"?
 A. put... into... B. take... to...
 C. carry... to... D. put... on...
- () 4. Why did he pick up the stone?
 A. He was hungry.
 B. He wanted to put it into the jar.
 C. He wanted to make his beak strong.
 D. He was playing a game.
- () 5. Which title(题目) do you think is the best?
 A. A Crow and Jar of Water
 B. A Thirsty Crow
 C. A Clever Crow
 D. A Crow and Stone

VI. 任务型阅读。

Hi, my name is Jill. I just got back from Australia. The holiday was great. I enjoyed it very much. The weather in Sydney was sunny. Every day I went to the beach and played beach volleyball there. The Australian people were really kind and I made a lot of Australian friends. One of them was Henry. He was a tour guide. He knew a lot about Australian animals. I went to a big zoo with him and saw lots of tigers and kangaroos. It was so exciting! I had a great time there.

根据短文内容,用适当的词完成下列表格,每空词数不超过3个。

Where did Jill go on holiday?	To 1. _____, Australia.
How was the weather there?	It was 2. _____.
What did Jill do on the beach?	He 3. _____.
What was Henry's job?	He was 4. _____.
What animals did Jill see in the zoo?	He saw lots of 5. _____ and _____.















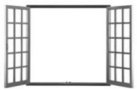




Module 8 模块测试



Module 8 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子,选择与其内容相符的图片。

- () 1.   
A B C
- () 2.   
A B C
- () 3.   
A B C
- () 4.   
A B C
- () 5.   
A B C

(II) 听对话,选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. When did Helen go to Wuzhong?
A. Last Saturday.
B. Last Sunday.
C. Yesterday afternoon.
- () 2. What's the weather like in Wuzhong?
A. Cool. B. Hot.
C. Warm.

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. What did Lingling do yesterday morning?
A. She visited her father.
B. She visited her grandmother.
C. She visited her parents.
- () 4. How did Lingling go to visit her grandmother?
A. By bus.
B. By bike.
C. By taxi.
- () 5. Which story does Lingling like best?
A. Three Pig.
B. The Wolf Is Coming
C. Chang'e Flies to the Moon.

(III) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面的表格。

Mary and her twin brother	
When they were young	They both liked 1. _____ stories.
Now	They are 2. _____ years old.
Mary's brother	He likes fairy tales and 3. _____ stories.
Mary	Her favourite story is about a girl in 4. _____. The girl's parents both 5. _____ in the story.

II. 语法填空。阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

There was once a little monkey in the forest. He (1) _____ (like) to laugh at everyone. He jumped from tree to tree, (2) _____ (call) all the other animals bad names and threw bananas or stones at them.

One day he (3) _____ (see) a baby elephant near the river. "Hey, baby elephant. You are so slow and you'll never (4) _____ (catch) me," said the monkey.

"Why do you have to laugh (5) _____ me?" the baby elephant asked, "I never make trouble or make anyone upset."

"It's so fun," said the monkey.

The monkey went away, and jumped from tree to tree. Then he saw a turtle (6) _____ (sleep) with his mouth open. The monkey thought it would be a lot of fun (7) _____ (put) his finger into the turtle's mouth. He did so. But the turtle shut his mouth just at that time. The monkey shouted (8) _____ (loud). The nice turtle woke up (9) _____ let the monkey go. The monkey (10) _____ (climb) up and shouted all the way.

III. 完形填空。

Once there was a rich man in a village. He never gave anything to help others. The villagers 1 like him. One day he said to them, "I know you don't like me. I will give everything to you 2 I die. Then



everyone will be happy.”

But nobody believed him. The rich man couldn't understand why they didn't believe him. One day he went for a 3 by the lake. Under a tree he happened (碰巧) to hear a pig and a cow 4.

The pig said to the cow, “ Why everyone 5 you but nobody likes me? After I die, I provide people with pork, ham, etc. I give three or four things to them. But you give only one thing—milk. Why do people like you all the time but not me?”

The cow said, “ Look, I give them milk while I'm 6. They see that I am generous (慷慨的) with what I have. But you don't give them 7 before you die. You give them ham, pork and so on only after you 8. People don't believe in the 9, they only believe in the present. If you give people something while you are alive (活着的), they will like you. It is quite simple (简单的).”

From that moment on, the rich man did 10 best to help the poor.

- () 1. A. isn't B. didn't
 C. don't D. weren't
- () 2. A. after B. because
 C. so D. but
- () 3. A. visit B. help
 C. walk D. meal
- () 4. A. crying B. running
 C. swimming D. talking
- () 5. A. like B. likes
 C. liking D. liked
- () 6. A. happy B. unhappy
 C. asleep D. alive
- () 7. A. something B. anything
 C. nothing D. everything
- () 8. A. dead B. died
 C. die D. death
- () 9. A. past B. present
 C. future D. yesterday
- () 10. A. hers B. my
 C. mine D. his

IV. 阅读理解。

A

Questions: Do you love stories? Who is your favourite character (人物)?

I enjoy reading stories. Pi Pilu is my favourite

character. He is not a good student, but he is kind and always ready to help others. He has a lot of great experiences (经历). I dream of having a brother like him.

—Li Fei

I love stories about princesses (公主), like Snow White and Cinderella. I want to be a princess. Mum tells me that a princess must be friendly, hard-working and confident. I think Mum is right.

—Liu Wei

Stories are not true. But they are fun to read. And they teach me lots of things, such as love and friendship. I will be a writer when I grow up.

—Ma Liang

- () 1. Who is Pi Pilu?
A. A writer.
B. Li Fei's brother.
C. A character in a story.
D. Li Fei's classmate.
- () 2. Liu Wei's Mum thinks that a princess must be _____.
A. tidy B. beautiful
C. healthy D. hard-working
- () 3. What does Ma Liang think of stories?
A. They are true.
B. They are difficult.
C. They are boring.
D. They are interesting.
- () 4. What is Ma Liang's dream?
A. Writing stories.
B. Making more friends.
C. Reading more stories.
D. Being a good teacher.
- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. Liu Wei's mother is a writer.
B. Liu Wei loves Snow White.
C. Pi Pilu is good at studying.
D. Ma Liang always helps others.

B

Lucy Brown teaches English in a junior high school. She loves her students very much, and she works hard. She often tells them some interesting stories in class and her students like her, too.

Yesterday, Lucy found some boys always made faces (做鬼脸) in class. She didn't want them to do



that again, so she got all her students together and said, "Boys and girls, when I was young, I liked making faces in class, too. But one day, my grandmother told me not to do that again." She said, "If you make faces again, you will be ugly when you grow up. So you shouldn't do that again."

Some students thought she was right, but some students didn't. One of the boys put up his hand. "Oh! What do you want to say?" asked Lucy. The boy stood up and said, "Miss Brown, you must regret (后悔) listening to your grandmother now."

- () 1. Lucy is _____.
- A. a Chinese teacher
B. a math teacher
C. an English teacher
D. a history teacher
- () 2. In her class, Lucy often _____ her students.
- A. sings English songs to
B. performs magic tricks for
C. tells interesting stories to
D. plays the piano for
- () 3. What did Lucy find yesterday?
- A. Some boys always didn't listen to her.
B. Some boys always ate snacks in class.
C. Some boys always had fights in class.
D. Some boys always made faces in class.
- () 4. How did Lucy make them not to do that again?
- A. She called their parents and told them about it.
B. She told them a story about herself.
C. She made the boys stand in front of the other students.
D. She told her grandmother about it.
- () 5. From the passage, we know _____.
- A. Tom didn't think Lucy was beautiful
B. Lucy will be happy after hearing Tom's words
C. Lucy's grandmother didn't like Lucy
D. Lucy thought the boys in her class were very ugly

C

Mr Robin (知更鸟) had his house in a tree.

His four baby robins lived in it. They grew very fast. Soon the house was too little for them.

"It is time for you to fly," said Mr Robin.

"Oh, we can't fly," said the baby robins.

"You can, if you try," said Mr Robin.

A robin tried. He flew into a tree.

"Oh, how interesting!" said the little robin. "I like to fly. See me go!"

Then the other robins tried.

In a little while they could all fly.

The robins could fly, but they could not sing.

Mr Robin said to them, "Come, little robins. It is time for you to sing."

"No, Dad, we cannot sing."

"You can, if you try. Hear the other birds sing. look at the pretty flowers and the blue sky.

Then you will want to sing. Hear me sing to you. Now sing for me."

One little robin sang.

Then they all sang.

A little girl came by. "Wow, hear the birds sing!" she said. "How happy they are!"

- () 1. How many baby robins lived in the house?
- A. 3 B. 4
C. 6 D. 7
- () 2. What did Mr Robin ask his babies to do first?
- A. To fly. B. To jump.
C. To look for food. D. To build houses.
- () 3. How did the little robin feel when he flew into a tree?
- A. Interested. B. Bored.
C. Tired. D. Worried.
- () 4. What else did the baby robins learn to do?
- A. To have dinner. B. To take a trip.
C. To have a party. D. To sing.
- () 5. What did the girl think of the birds?
- A. They were poor. B. They were rude.
C. They were happy. D. They were sad.

V. 单词拼写。

(1) _____ (一次) upon a time, there was a Mother Fox and her baby in the (2) _____ (森林). One day, the baby was (3) _____ (饥饿的) and cried. So the mother felt worried, then she (4) _____ (决定) to get some food for her baby, so she went to a village with her (5) _____ (篮子). And (6) _____ (不久) she got a chicken





Module 9

Life history



Unit 1 He left school and began work at the age of twelve.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据首字母及汉语提示补全句型。

1. National Day is in O _____.
2. C _____ Day is on June 1.
3. Can you tell me the _____ (准确的) time of the meeting?
4. You should remember the _____ (日期) of your mother's birthday.
5. Christmas is on D _____ 25th.

B. 根据汉语提示补全短文。

Mark Twain was a famous American (1) _____ (作家). His (2) _____ (真正的) name was Samuel Clemens and he was born in 1835 in Missouri. He began to work at the (3) _____ (年龄) of twelve. At first, he wrote for a (4) _____ (报纸). Later he got work on a boat. He took the name Mark Twain and (5) _____ (成为) famous in the 1860s.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. What do you often do on _____ (woman) Day?
2. Zhang Hui wants to be a good _____ (write) like Mo Yan.
3. He _____ (leave) school at the age of twelve.
4. When did he _____ (begin) his stories?
5. Mark Twain _____ (go) to Europe as well.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Mary lived in a small village. One morning, her father (1) _____ (take) her to her uncle's home

in town. She (2) _____ (have) a good time there.

Before Mary left in the evening, her uncle gave her a jar (罐子) and (3) _____ (say), "There's some candy in it. You may put your hand (4) _____ the jar and take some when you want to eat." Mary looked at the jar when she was on the train. It had a long (5) _____ small neck. She (6) _____ (put) her hand into the jar and wanted to take five pieces. But she couldn't get her hand out. She turned her hand again and again. At last she let go of (松手放开) four (7) _____ (piece). Then she (8) _____ (can) pull her hand out of the jar.

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

think	have	tell	by bus	return	visit	lots of
take	be	feel				

Yesterday was Saturday and it (1) _____ fine. My father, my mother and I (2) _____ the Great Wall. We (3) _____ some food and drink with us. We went there (4) _____ at 8 am.

Walking along the Great Wall, I (5) _____ of its long history. Father (6) _____ me something about the Great Wall. There I also saw (7) _____ foreign friends. We (8) _____ at about 5 pm. I (9) _____ very happy.

We really (10) _____ a very nice time.

IV. 完形填空。

Once there was a father and a son. They were all ill-tempered (坏脾气的) and never gave way



to 1 .

One day the father wanted to ask some friends to dinner in his house. He 2 his son to buy some meat in town. When the son got the meat, he turned 3 and walked towards the town gate. Just then a man was coming from the outside. The gate wasn't 4 enough to let two men in and out at the same time. But 5 of them would give way to the other. They 6 straight face to face inside the gate hour after hour. But the father was 7 . He wanted to know what was the 8 with his son. So he left his friends at home, and he went to town to look for his son.

"You may first take the 9 home for my friends. Let 10 stand here against him instead." he said to his son when he knew what had happened.

() 1. A. one B. another
 C. other D. others

() 2. A. hoped B. told
 C. let D. wished

() 3. A. down B. over
 C. back D. off

() 4. A. long B. wide
 C. high D. narrow(窄的)

() 5. A. either B. all
 C. both D. neither

() 6. A. lay B. went
 C. stood D. walked

() 7. A. worried B. worry
 C. to worry D. worries

() 8. A. wrong B. accident
 C. thing D. matter

() 9. A. meat B. dinner
 C. bread D. money

() 10. A. I B. my
 C. me D. mine

V. 阅读理解。

A

Mark Twain, the famous American writer, was traveling in France. He was going by train to Dijon.

That afternoon he was very tired and wanted to sleep, so he asked the conductor to wake him up when they came to Dijon. But he explained that he was a very heavy sleeper. "I'll probably protest (抗议) loudly when you try to wake me up." he said to the conductor, "But do not take any notice, just put me off the train anyway."

Then Mark Twain went to sleep. Later, when he woke up, it was night-time and the train was in Paris already. He realized at once that the conductor had forgotten to wake him up at Dijon. He was very angry. He ran up to the conductor and began to shout at him. "I have never been so angry in all my life," Mark Twain said.

The conductor looked at him calmly (平静地). "You are not half so angry as the American whom I put off at Dijon," he said.

() 1. Who's Mark Twain?

- A. A French writer.
- B. A famous artist.
- C. An American writer.
- D. A traveller.

() 2. Mark Twain wanted to sleep because _____.

- A. he was tired
- B. he was hungry
- C. he was a lazy man
- D. he liked sleeping

() 3. When he woke up, the train got to _____.

- A. Dijon B. London
- C. Paris D. New York

() 4. What do the underlined words "heavy sleeper" mean?

- A. A person not to fall sleep.
- B. A person to fall sleep fast.
- C. A person to wake up quickly.
- D. A person not easily to wake up.

() 5. When Mark Twain woke up, he was very _____.

- A. worried B. angry
- C. surprised D. happy



B

Mr Brown lived in a small town, but he worked in a big city. So he moved there with his wife and two children last Tuesday. On the next day, Mr Brown took his new car out and was washing it. When a friend came, the friend stopped and looked at the new car for a minute. Then Mr Brown turned and saw him. The friend said, "That's a new car. Is it yours?" "Sometimes," Mr Brown answered. The friend was surprised. "Sometimes?" he said. "What do you mean?" Mr Brown answered slowly, "Well, when there's a party in town, my daughter, Jean drives it. When there's a football game, it's my son Joe's turn. When I have washed it and it looks really nice and clean, my wife Linda uses it. And when it needs cleaning, it's mine."

- () 1. Mr Brown worked _____.
- A. in a small town B. in a big city
C. in a village D. in a big town
- () 2. Mr Brown washed the new car _____.
- A. on Monday B. on Friday
C. on Wednesday D. on Thursday
- () 3. The underlined word "surprised" means _____ in Chinese.
- A. 惊奇的 B. 兴奋的
C. 愤怒的 D. 平静的
- () 4. When there was a football game, it was _____ turn to use the car.
- A. Mr Brown's B. Jean's
C. Linda's D. Joe's
- () 5. When it needs cleaning, the new car is _____.
- A. Jean's B. Mr Brown's
C. Joe's D. Linda's

VI. 任务型阅读。

Last Sunday, my grandfather took me to the park to play. I had a great time there.

My grandfather told me that my life was better than his. On the way home, I asked my grandfather to tell his life story.

At that time, my grandfather's family was not rich. He didn't have time to play after school, and he always helped his parents on the farm. When it was dark, my grandfather went home. After he had supper, he did his homework in the poor light. During the holidays, my grandfather often stayed at home to help his parents. He never travelled because his family didn't have much money.

In summer, the weather was very hot and my grandfather often went to the river to play with his friends. They swam and caught (抓) fish in the river. At that time, my grandfather had no money to buy toys. So he made toys by himself to play, like spinning tops(陀螺) and sleds(雪橇).

Hearing my grandfather's life story, I know that I have a good life and I decide to study hard.

根据短文内容,完成表格。

The time my grandfather took me to the park	1. _____.
The thing that my grandfather did after school	2. He _____ on the farm.
The reason why my grandfather never travelled	3. Because his family didn't have _____.
The things that my grandfather often did in summer	4. He often _____ in the river.
The toys that my grandfather made by himself	5. _____.





Unit 2 He decided to be an actor.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据首字母及汉语提示补全句型。

1. My parents m _____ in 2002.
2. The old man _____ (建造) a new house last month.
3. Bill Gates is very _____ (富有的) in the world.
4. We can still see Shakespeare's _____ (戏剧) in theatres.
5. He is y _____, but he knows a lot.

B. 根据汉语提示补全短文。

Shakespeare (1) _____ (结婚) in 1582 and had three children. He (2) _____ (成为) famous around the world for his plays and you can see them in many different (3) _____ (语言). Shakespeare also wrote (4) _____ (诗歌) as well. He was also a (5) _____ (成功的) actor. You can see his Globe Theatre in London today, but it's not the same building. There was a (6) _____ (火) in the old theatre and they (7) _____ (建造) it again. He (8) _____ (死) at the age of fifty-two.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. What's the name of the tall _____ (build)?
2. When he was at home, he _____ (study) computer science.
3. Two of his famous plays _____ (be) *Hamlet* and *Romeo and Juliet*.
4. His father _____ (die) when he was five years old.
5. On his way home, he _____ (see) an old man lying on the ground last night.

B. 阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

My grandfather was born (1) _____ a small village in the South of China. He began school at the age of 8. He (2) _____ (walk) to school every

day because there (3) _____ (be) no bike in his home. At that time there was no television either, (4) _____ he listened to the radio. He (5) _____ (leave) school at 15 and began to work on the farm. (6) _____ he was 24, he married my grandmother. They (7) _____ (have) four children. They stayed on the farm in their (8) _____ (life). When my father (9) _____ (move) to the city, my grandparents (10) _____ (visit) him in the city every year.

III. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

die	one of	begin	read	finish	go to school
capital	write	family	hard		

Charles Dickens, one of the greatest English writers, was born in (1) _____ the small towns in England. When Dickens was nine years old, the family moved to London, the (2) _____ of England. There were several younger children in the (3) _____. Their life was (4) _____. He didn't (5) _____ until his father came out of prison (监狱). At that time he was already twelve years old. But he did not (6) _____ school. Two years later, he (7) _____ to work. He often went to the library to (8) _____ books. He read a lot. Then Dickens (9) _____ lots of novels and stories all his life. Dickens (10) _____ over a hundred years ago. But people are still reading his books with great interest.

IV. 完形填空。

Do you know Jenny Lind? She was a famous opera singer 1 the world. People 2 her "Swedish nightingale (瑞典夜莺)". Jenny Lind 3 on October 6th, 1820. She 4 to sing on the stage when she was 10. At the age of 18, she



became 5 after her performance (表演). In 1850, Jenny Lind went to America and 6 93 big concerts. They were very popular, 7 she got more than \$ 350,000 from these concerts. She spent all the 8 building free schools in her home town. 9 there could get good education (教育). She left America and 10 to Europe in 1852.

- () 1. A. at B. for
 C. around D. by
- () 2. A. spoke B. called
 C. talked D. said
- () 3. A. is born B. born
 C. was born D. be born
- () 4. A. needed B. asked
 C. enjoyed D. began
- () 5. A. famous B. friendly
 C. wonderful D. happy
- () 6. A. turned B. watched
 C. gave D. picked
- () 7. A. but B. so
 C. or D. because
- () 8. A. time B. money
 C. concerts D. space
- () 9. A. Child B. Tourists
 C. Fans D. Children
- () 10. A. crossed B. stopped
 C. returned D. changed

V. 阅读理解。

A

Shakespeare was a famous English writer of plays and poems. He wrote about thirty-eight plays, 154 short poems and a few long poems in his life. Two



of his famous plays are *Hamlet* and *Romeo and Juliet*.

Shakespeare was born in 1564 in England. Like many people 400 years ago, Shakespeare's parents didn't learn to read or write. At school he liked plays, so he decided to be an actor when he finished school at fourteen. He married in 1582 and had three

children.

However, he died at the age of fifty-two. He was rich and successful. Today you can still see his plays. He's famous around the world.

- () 1. Who's he in the passage?
A. Kobe. B. Shakespeare.
C. Hua Luogeng. D. Obama.
- () 2. *Hamlet* and *Romeo and Juliet* are two of his famous _____.
A. friends B. articles
C. plays D. poems
- () 3. What did he want to be when he finished school?
A. An actor. B. A teacher.
C. A doctor. D. A singer.
- () 4. We can infer (推断) that Shakespeare died in _____.
A. 1516 B. 1614
C. 1616 D. 1566
- () 5. From the passage, we know _____.
A. Shakespeare had four children
B. Shakespeare was an American writer
C. Shakespeare's parents learned to read or write
D. Shakespeare was well-known around the world

B

Thomas Edison was born in 1847. When he was five, his father saw him sitting on some eggs, and asked what he was doing that for. He did not reply (回答). Instead he asked why he was not able to hatch (孵化) chickens while the hens could.

Edison liked asking a lot of strange questions. His teacher did not understand him and said that he was not bright and was not worth teaching. His mother took him out of school and taught him herself.

By the time he was ten, he had already built a small chemistry (化学) lab of his own. He planted vegetables in his garden and sold them.

Once his mother was ill. The doctor said she



needed an operation at once. But it was the night and the oil lamp in the room gave off poor light. Edison thought hard and had an idea. He put all the oil lamps he could find on a long table. Then he placed a big mirror (镜子) behind them. The room became quite bright. So the doctor could operate, and his mother was saved. At the age of twelve, Edison began selling candies, sandwiches and newspapers on the train. One day in August, 1862, Edison saw a boy playing on the tracks at a station. A train was coming near quickly, and the boy was too frightened to move. Edison rushed out and carried the boy to safety. The boy's father was the station master. He was so thankful that he taught Edison railway telegraphy (电报通讯术). This gave him a start in his life.

- () 1. When Edison was five, he was sitting on some eggs _____.
- A. to hatch chickens
B. to lay an egg
C. to cook eggs
D. to eat the eggs
- () 2. How did Edison's teacher think of him?
- A. Clever. B. Bright.
C. Worth teaching. D. Stupid.
- () 3. Edison built his own chemistry lab _____.
- A. when he was five
B. at the age of ten
C. when he was sixteen
D. at the age of twelve
- () 4. The underlined word "operation" in the passage means _____.
- A. 护士 B. 医院
C. 手术 D. 救护车
- () 5. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true?
- A. Edison's teacher thought that Edison was not bright and was not worth teaching.
B. Edison was interested in science when he was young.
C. Edison saved the station master's son one day in August, 1862.
D. Edison left his home to work in different cities when he was twelve.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Lu Xun is one of the famous writers in China. His real name is Zhou Shuren. He was born in 1881 in Shaoxing, Zhejiang Province. He wasn't fat or tall. He always wore a long old coat at that time. He got married in 1906. At first he wanted to be a doctor and save people's lives. So he studied medicine (医学) and decided to be a doctor in 1902. Later he gave it up and began to write. He wanted to cheer up Chinese by writing. He wrote his first novel in 1918 and later he wrote many famous novels like *The True Story of Ah Q*, *Kong Yiji* and so on. He died in 1936. But we still can read his novels in many languages today. We can always learn many things by reading his works.

- Lu Xun was born _____ in Shaoxing, Zhejiang Province.
- At first Lu Xun wanted to be _____.
- Lu Xun gave up studying medicine because he wanted to _____ by writing.
- Kong Yiji* is one of Lu Xun's famous _____.
- Lu Xun died at the age of _____.




















Module 9 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子,选出与其内容相符的图片。

- () 1.   
A B C
- () 2.   
A B C
- () 3.   
A B C
- () 4.   
A B C
- () 5.   
A B C

(II) 听对话,选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. What did Tony do last night?
A. He went to a movie.
B. He watched TV.
C. He did his homework.
- () 2. Who taught Jessica to play computer games?
A. Her sister. B. Her brother.
C. Her father.

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. Where did Paul go on holiday?
A. To Shanghai. B. To Haikou.
C. To Weihai.
- () 4. Who did Paul go there with?
A. His grandparents. B. His friends.
C. His parents.
- () 5. How long did they stay there?
A. For three days. B. For four days.
C. For five days.

(III) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面的表格。(每空一词)

Mr Stone	
In 1939	He was 1. _____.
In 1946	He 2. _____ to Oxford with his family.
After university	He 3. _____ a doctor.
At the 4. _____ of 30	He got 5. _____.

II. 语法填空。阅读短文,在空白处填入适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Mozart was famous. He was born (1) _____ January 27, 1756. He learned to play the violin (2) _____ the age of four. Once he (3) _____ (hear) a song in Rome when he was fourteen. The song was very beautiful, but it was hard for many (4) _____ (music) to copy it. However, Mozart (5) _____ (write) it down from memory. Then he became famous all over Italy because of his great memory.

In his short life, Mozart was famous (6) _____ his wonderful music, but people (7) _____ (pay) him little. He (8) _____ poorer and poorer. In 1791, he (9) _____ (die) in Vienna. He was one of the greatest (10) _____ (composer) in the world.

III. 完形填空。

Walt Disney, the great film-maker was born in Chicago in 1901. His greatest wish was to be a famous 1. He liked drawing pictures very much. When he was 2, he went to a newspaper office in a city named Kansas. There he had some friends. He took some pictures of 3 and wanted to get a job. But he had 4 luck. They looked at the pictures and said, "Sorry, young man. We don't think there is 5 interesting in your pictures."



But he didn't lose 6. He went on to draw pictures. His family was 7. One day a mouse came into his room and played on the floor. He stopped 8 and watched it. The mouse came to him and sat on his desk, so he gave the mouse a piece of bread. Then the mouse came nearer and was given more bread. 9 this way after some days the mouse became his good friend.

Disney went to the west of the USA after a few years. He tried to get work as an artist, but he was still 10. One day he remembered the cute mouse. He picked up his pencil and began to draw. He drew some different pictures of the mouse. He called it Mickey Mouse. Now most people know and love him all over the world.

- () 1. A. artist B. scientist
 C. inventor D. actor
- () 2. A. old B. young
 C. tall D. short
- () 3. A. he B. she
 C. himself D. herself
- () 4. A. every B. no
 C. any D. some
- () 5. A. something B. nothing
 C. anything D. everything
- () 6. A. head B. mind
 C. idea D. heart
- () 7. A. poor B. happy
 C. rich D. sad
- () 8. A. draw B. drawing
 C. to draw D. drew
- () 9. A. For B. With
 C. In D. On
- () 10. A. unsuccessful B. unimportant
 C. unkind D. unhappy

IV. 阅读理解。

A

This is a story about a monkey. An old man had a monkey. The old man liked the monkey very much.

The monkey was very clever. When birds came to the garden, he drove them away. He also helped the old man in many other ways. On a hot afternoon, the old man was asleep in his chair in the garden. A fly (苍蝇) came and sat on the end of the old man's nose. The monkey drove it away. Soon the fly came back again and sat on the old man's nose again. Again the monkey drove it away. Again and again, the monkey became very angry. He jumped up, ran to pick up a large stone. When he came back, the fly was on the old man's nose again. The monkey hit it with that stone. The fly fell off, but the old man's nose was broken.

Well, many people, even our friends, sometimes do things just like the monkey. They do things too quickly but they don't think much before they do. Maybe they sometimes bring us trouble, though they mean to do something good.

- () 1. The monkey _____.
- A. was always ready to help others
 B. could do a lot of things for the old man
 C. drove the chickens into the garden
 D. fell asleep with his friends
- () 2. What happened when the old man was asleep?
- A. A fly came and sat on the old man's nose.
 B. A lot of birds came to the garden.
 C. The monkey was busy doing housework.
 D. The monkey was looking for a stone.
- () 3. Why did the monkey get angry?
- A. Because he couldn't find a stone.
 B. Because he was afraid of the old man.
 C. Because he drove the fly again and again, but the fly came back every time.
 D. Because the stone hit the old man's nose.
- () 4. What's the result of the story?
- A. The old man woke up.
 B. The old man's nose was broken.
 C. The fly was died.
 D. A, B and C are all right.



- () 5. What can we learn from the story?
- A. The monkey can't help us.
 B. Don't be angry at any time.
 C. Everyone hates flies.
 D. We must think carefully before we do things.

B

The Sydney Opera House is a very famous building in the world. It has become Sydney's best-known landmark and internal symbol. The Opera House with a "sailing roof" was designed by a famous Danish architect (丹麦建筑师), Utzon. The base of the building was started in 1959. Utzon spent four years designing the Opera House. In 1962, the designs were finalized (定稿) and the construction began. In 1967, they started the decoration inside. It took 14 years in total to build the Opera House. Queen Elizabeth II officially opened it on October 20th, 1973.

The Sydney Opera House cost around \$ 100 million and was paid for by the public. 6.225 square meters of glass was used to build it. The Opera House includes 1,000 rooms. It is 185 meters long and 120 meters wide. The building's roof sections weight about 15 tons. Each year, this fantastic building attracts 200,000 tourists to come for a visit.

The Opera House reaches out into the harbour (港湾). It is amazing and unforgettable, offering people a strong sense of beauty.

- () 1. The designers of the Opera House was from _____.
- A. Denmark B. America
 C. Australia D. English
- () 2. How long did it take to build the Opera House in total?
- A. 3 years. B. 4 years.
 C. 8 years. D. 14 years.
- () 3. The underlined word "construction" means _____ in Chinese.

- A. 创立 B. 设计
 C. 施工 D. 竣工

- () 4. _____ paid for the cost of the building of the Sydney Opera House.
- A. Utzon
 B. The public
 C. Queen Elizabeth II
 D. The government

- () 5. Which is the best title for the passage?
- A. Sailing Roof.
 B. Travelling in Sydney.
 C. The Sydney Opera House.
 D. The opening of the Opera House.

C

When Abe Lincoln was just a boy, he had to help his father to look after his farm. It was hard work and there weren't any interesting things for him. Abe wanted to go to school, but there was no school there. Abe was sad most of the time.

Mrs Lincoln loved the boy very much. She tried her best to make Abe happy. One early morning, she got up early and went to the town. That was a long way and it took her about a day to get to the town. She bought something there and went back.

The next morning Mrs Lincoln said to Abe, "Today is your birthday. We're going to have a party." She put some food on the table, and then brought out a present. "A book!" Abe cried. It was an old book, but he liked it. A smile came to his face. He looked up at Mrs Lincoln and said, "Thank you, Mum."

- () 1. Abe Lincoln's father was a _____.
- A. farmer B. worker
 C. teacher D. soldier
- () 2. Abe Lincoln couldn't go to school because _____.
- A. his family had no money
 B. his mother wanted to teach him herself
 C. he didn't like school
 D. there was no school there



- () 3. On the farm, most of the time little Lincoln was _____.
- A. happy B. unhappy
C. worried D. angry
- () 4. It took Mrs Lincoln about _____ to get to the town.
- A. a day B. two days
C. three days D. four days
- () 5. What present did Abe's mother give him for his birthday?
- A. A moon cake. B. A new book.
C. An old book. D. A schoolbag.

V. 单词拼写。

Lao She was one of the greatest (1) _____ (作家). He was born on February 3, 1899 and died on (2) _____ (八月) 3, 1966. He was especially famous for his (3) _____ (剧本) *Teahouse*. He (4) _____ (结婚) in 1931. He and his wife had four children.

His family was not (5) _____ (富有的) and he lost his father when he was about two years old. Although they were poor, his mother tried her best to send him to school. In 1913, he studied in Beijing Normal University and finished school in 1918. Between 1918 and 1924, Lao She worked in some primary and secondary schools in Beijing and Tianjin. He said the May Fourth Movement (1919) allowed him to (6) _____ (成为) a writer. At the University of London from 1924 to 1929, he began his own writing. He wrote many important (7) _____ (作品). In 1957, he first published (出版) *Teahouse*. It described (描述) the changes in China during the early twentieth century. It was very (8) _____ (成功的). And many people still love it now.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Albert Einstein (1879~1955)

Early Life

Albert Einstein was born on 14th March, 1879 in

Germany. He has been an extraordinary (非凡的) person since he was born. Einstein wasn't able to speak a word until three. He was curious (好奇的) and imaginative. He loved watching things carefully and asked a lot of questions about them. His questions were often hard to answer for teachers.

Schooling

Einstein started school in 1885. Though he did well in maths and science, he failed in many subjects like history, geography and languages. He was not the teachers' favourite. He didn't enjoy going to school. Einstein finished high school in Switzerland and entered a university in Zurich. He graduated (大学毕业) as a teacher of maths and physics in 1900.

Scientific Work

After graduation, Einstein worked at the Patent Office. He spent much time studying physics. By 1909, Einstein had become a top scientist. Though he became successful in the field of science, he still put great effort in scientific research. Finally, he won the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1921.

根据短文内容,完成下列各题,每空词数不限。

- Einstein was born _____ in Germany.
- Einstein failed in many subjects, but he was good at _____.
- Einstein graduated as a teacher of _____ in 1900.
- By 1909, Einstein had become _____.
- Einstein won the Nobel Prize for _____ in 1921.

VII. 综合填空。从下面方框中选择恰当的词或短语并用其正确形式填空。

what time	he	want	his	what	angry	get up
meet	clever	look				

One day, an old man (1) _____ to visit his daughter in New York. He (2) _____ early and got to the station at eight. Because this was (3) _____ first time to go there, he did not know the train time. He (4) _____ a little boy and



stopped him. “(5) _____ will the train arrive and what time will it leave for New York?” he asked. The boy (6) _____ at him and said, /tu:/ tu:/ tu: just like firing a gun(枪). Then (7) _____ ran away. The man was very (8) _____. He thought the boy played a joke on(取笑) him. He thought for a moment, then he smiled. He knew (9) _____ the boy meant. “How (10) _____ the boy is! He told me the time in this way.”

Ⅷ. 书面表达。

请根据下面提示以 Mark Twain 为题写一篇不少于 60 个词的短文,介绍世界著名的作家马克·吐温。

出生时间	1835 年 11 月 30 日
出生地	美国
去世时间	1910 年 4 月 21 日
主要经历	1839 年秋天随家人迁居汉尼拔 (Hannibal), 14 岁时成了一名作家, 1870 年在纽约结婚, 有四个孩子。
著名作品	The Adventures of Tom Sawyer The Adventures of Huckleberry

Mark Twain



Module 10

A holiday journey



课文朗读10



写作范文5



情景对话7



Unit 1 What did you do?

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

1. I didn't tell the boy my age. But he _____ (猜) right.
2. Lily got 100 points in the exam. All her family get _____ (兴奋的).
3. Mr Green _____ (乘飞机) to New York yesterday.
4. Where are you going on _____ (假日) this year, Tony?
5. I hope to swim across the _____ (太平洋的) Ocean some day.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

Last week, I went to Qingdao with my family. We (1) _____ (到达) in Qingdao three days ago. We went (2) _____ (观光) around Qingdao. We all know the beaches of Qingdao are very (3) _____ (美丽的). We played on the beach for a day. When I was lying on the beach, I felt so cool and relaxed. We (4) _____ (也) did some shopping there. I (5) _____ (买) a beautiful skirt. (6) _____ (那么) do you want to have a look at it? I'll come back soon.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式完成句子。

1. Last Friday, my uncle and I _____ (swim) in the river and we had a good time.
2. How long did it take you _____ (get) there by bike?
3. Lingling _____ (meet) Sally at the train station last Saturday.
4. It was rainy outside yesterday, so we _____

(stay) at home all day.

5. I didn't see any movie _____ (star) in Los Angeles.

B. 用所给单词的适当形式完成短文。

Tony is going to Los Angeles on holiday. Betty loves Los Angeles, because she (1) _____ (go) there two years ago. (2) _____ (she) parents took her there for holiday. It took her about nine (3) _____ (hour). Her friends met her at the airport and (4) _____ (drive) them to their home. The next day, they left Los Angeles and (5) _____ (spend) two days in Disneyland. She was so (6) _____ (excite), because she met Snow White and Mickey Mouse. Then she went to Hollywood, (7) _____ she didn't see any movie stars. At last she (8) _____ (get) to Santa Monica, and they went (9) _____ (swim) in the Pacific Ocean. The journey (10) _____ (is) great.

III. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

wonderful sunny hour excited on holiday
such as had a great time live drove climb

I am Nancy and I am from Yinchuan. Last winter I went to Beijing (1) _____. My father (2) _____ us to Beijing. It took about ten (3) _____ to get to Beijing. One of my father's friends (4) _____ in Beijing. My father's friend took us around Beijing.

We visited the Palace Museum. There are many fantastic halls and treasures in the museum. I was so (5) _____ about walking in the museum. We also (6) _____ the Great Wall. It is (7) _____. I



enjoyed climbing the Great Wall and I was proud of it. And we went to many other places, (8) _____ Tian'anmen Square, Chairman Mao's Memorial Hall and so on. We were very lucky, because the weather was (9) _____ and windy. People in Beijing were very friendly to visitors. They were good. I (10) _____ in Beijing.

IV. 完形填空。

The Browns were from Russia. They visited Los Angeles last month. It was the first time for them to travel to Los Angeles. They wanted to take a walk and see the 1. But they couldn't speak English at all.

2 they walked out of their hotel, they got to the first crossing and saw two names on the two street boards. They 3 down the two names carefully 4 their notebook. They thought that the names could help them find the 5 back if they were lost.

They walked for about two hours through the city. Suddenly(突然地) they 6 that they lost their way. They saw a policeman and asked for 7, but the policeman didn't understand their language.

Later, they found a girl who knew their 8. They showed the girl the names in the 9. The girl began to 10. The words were "STOP" and "ONE WAY STREET".

- () 1. A. country B. town
 C. city D. village
- () 2. A. Before B. After
 C. Because D. So
- () 3. A. wrote B. picked
 C. looked D. read
- () 4. A. with B. at
 C. in D. under
- () 5. A. street B. way
 C. name D. road
- () 6. A. looked for B. looked at
 C. found D. saw
- () 7. A. bus B. help
 C. taxi D. money
- () 8. A. festival B. capital
 C. work D. language
- () 9. A. notebook B. computer
 C. map D. hotel

- () 10. A. talk B. stop
 C. shout D. read

V. 阅读理解。

A

The summer holiday is over. It is true that time always flies fast. During the holiday, the weather was hot and I could not do much work, but I lived happily.

As the afternoon was hot, I did my homework in the morning. I used to(过去常常) get up at 6:30 and took a walk in the garden for half an hour. After breakfast, I began reading English and Chinese and did some maths exercises. These would take me three hours or more. I worked quite hard and I made great progress(进步).

I spent the afternoon outside. I went to swim and it was full of fun. I will not go home until it was about five or six o'clock. Sometimes a friend of mine would come to see me, so we would spend some hours listening to music.

In this way I spent my holiday happily. And I not only studied well but also became a good swimmer. Now I am in good health and high spirits(热情).

- () 1. What dose the passage mainly tell us?
A. How the writer spent his summer holidays.
B. What's the weather like in summer.
C. When the weather goes up in the summer holidays.
D. Where the writer took a walk in the summer holidays.
- () 2. How long did it take the writer to do his homework?
A. Half an hour.
B. Three hours or more.
C. Only one hour.
D. Two hours and a half.
- () 3. The writer spent most of the afternoon _____.
A. listening to music
B. visiting his friends
C. swimming
D. walking in the garden



- () 4. The writer had a very good summer holiday because he _____.
- A. worked very hard and made good progress
B. learned to swim and did homework well
C. got up early and went home late
D. liked swimming better than studying
- () 5. Which of the following is NOT true?
- A. The writer made progress in his lessons.
B. The writer took a walk for half an hour before breakfast.
C. The writer spent more time swimming than listen to music.
D. The writer began studying as soon as he got up.

B

I am Zhang Hua. I think holidays always make us happy and relaxed. Last summer, my mother took me to Shanghai for a holiday. We took the train there. We visited my grandparents there. During the summer holiday, I did a lot of interesting things there and we were very happy.

I visited a modern museum by underground with my cousin. I saw lots of robots there. Some robots can walk and say hello. Some can help people clean the floor. I also visited Oriental Pearl Tower and Jin Mao Tower. I think they are very high and great. I enjoyed many old pictures in Shanghai Art Gallery(美术馆). The pictures there were very creative and lively. One afternoon my uncle took me to a concert. TFBOYS sang many songs in the concert. Wang Yuan is my favourite singer.

We stayed in Shanghai for twenty days. The holiday gave me a lot of unforgettable things. I will never forget it.

- () 1. Zhang Hua went to Shanghai _____.
- A. by plane B. by train
C. by bus D. by underground
- () 2. Who did Zhang Hua see the robots with?
- A. His mother. B. His grandparents.
C. His uncle. D. His cousin.
- () 3. Zhang Hua didn't _____ in Shanghai.

- A. visit the museum
B. see Jin Mao Tower
C. go to the library
D. see his grandparents

- () 4. The underlined word “unforgettable” means _____ in Chinese.
- A. 难忘的 B. 难记的
C. 健忘的 D. 不幸的
- () 5. The passage is about _____.
- A. my favourite city Shanghai
B. a great concert
C. my summer holiday
D. my trip to the art gallery

VI. 任务型阅读。

New Zealand is a clean and beautiful country. You can visit it at any time of the year. The weather is fine all year round. Unlike continental (大陆的) countries, the weather here doesn't change too much throughout the year.

Summer is the best time of the year to visit New Zealand. It lasts from December to February. The long sunny days are wonderful for outdoor games and water sports. Autumn is pleasant in New Zealand. It is from March to May. It is a little cooler in winter than in summer. Winter is from June to August. The mountain areas(地区) are covered with snow during winter and it sometimes rains in some places. It is a good time to go skiing. Spring in New Zealand can be hot, warm or cool. The weather here is quite different, and that depends on the places you visit.

阅读上面的短文,完成下面句子。(每空词数不限)

- The passage is talking about travelling in _____.
- The weather in continental countries _____ throughout the year.
- The best time to take a trip to New Zealand is in _____.
- Going skiing in New Zealand from _____ to _____ is a good idea.
- _____ in New Zealand can be hot, warm or cool.





Unit 2 This morning we took a walk.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- The supermarket _____ (出售) many school things last year, but it doesn't now.
- When we _____ (到达) there yesterday, it was about 10 o'clock at night.
- There are some _____ (举世闻名的) works of art in the national museum.
- It is too dark now. Please turn on the _____ (灯), Lingling.
- Look! Grandma is sleeping, but the TV is still _____ (开着的).

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

It is 1st June today. We arrived in the (1) _____ (法国的) capital, Paris, on 30th May, and we are going to stay here (2) _____ (直到……为止) 3rd June. On the first day we were tired so we (3) _____ (放松) at home. But on 31st May we went to the Louvre Museum and had dinner in a restaurant. And this morning we went to the street markets. We went to the (4) _____ (顶端) of the Eiffel Tower in the afternoon. It was (5) _____ (绝妙的). We are going to visit a famous (6) _____ (宫殿) tomorrow.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式完成句子。

- What _____ they _____ (do) just now?
- My father _____ (buy) some books for me last week.
- Miss Sun often did some _____ (shop) on Sunday morning.
- Next week we are going to Paris and it's a good chance to try some _____ (France) food.
- Tony _____ (see) a film tomorrow with me.

B. 用所给单词的适当形式完成短文。

We had a school trip last week. It (1) _____

(take) us over (2) _____ hour to get to the place. We wanted to see some tigers or pandas, (3) _____ there wasn't any. There were some monkey shows, but we (4) _____ (not see) the shows. We arrived there too late and missed the monkey shows. We forgot (5) _____ (bring) our cameras, so we didn't take (6) _____ (some) photos. Then (7) _____ (its) started to rain. So we went into a shop and bought some little (8) _____ (present). Next we ate some hamburgers (9) _____ lunch. But it still rained very heavily. We had to (10) _____ (leave) there early. We went back to school before it was dark. All in all, it was not a good trip.

III. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

French	took a boat tour	were on	sell	tired
world-famous	excited	visit	arrive in	top

My friend Tracy and I had a good trip last week. We (1) _____ Paris by train last Monday.

We were so (2) _____ that we went to the hotel quickly and had a rest. The next morning, we (3) _____ the Louvre Museum. It has the (4) _____ painting—*Mona Lisa*. Tracy enjoyed the painting and she wanted to be an artist. In the afternoon, we (5) _____ on the River Seine, and it was wonderful!

At about seven o'clock, we went to the Eiffel Tower. I climbed up to the (6) _____! We waited till all the lights (7) _____. It was so beautiful to stand there and see the city. We were (8) _____ about the beautiful scene.

During the holiday, we also did some shopping. The (9) _____ at the market were very friendly and they (10) _____ all kinds of fresh fruit,



vegetables and many other things.

IV. 完形填空。

Mark Twain was a famous writer. He was 1 American. One day he left home and 2 a big city by train. He wanted to visit one of his 3 there. He was a very busy man. And he usually forget 4. When he was in the train, the conductor (乘务员) asked him 5 the ticket. Mark Twain looked 6 the ticket everywhere, 7 he couldn't find it. The conductor 8 Mark Twain and liked his books very much. She smiled at Mark Twain and said, "Show me your ticket on 9 way back home. And if you can't 10 it, it doesn't matter."

- () 1. A. a B. an
 C. the D. /
- () 2. A. go B. goes
 C. went D. went to
- () 3. A. friendly B. friend
 C. friends D. friendly
- () 4. A. everything B. nothing
 C. anything D. everywhere
- () 5. A. showed B. to show
 C. showing D. show
- () 6. A. after B. out
 C. for D. at
- () 7. A. so B. but
 C. if D. or
- () 8. A. know B. knows
 C. knowing D. knew
- () 9. A. my B. his
 C. your D. you
- () 10. A. find B. look
 C. see D. look for

V. 阅读理解。

A

Linda and Betty were both twenty years old. They studied in a medical college. In June, after a school year was over, they decided to take a holiday in the country. They visited some places of interest, saw and heard a lot of interesting things. They enjoyed

themselves very much.

One afternoon, they were going to stay overnight in a small town. It was too hot to go further and they wished they could find a river and swim in the cool water. Suddenly Linda saw a lake not far away. They looked around and found a man was sitting on a stone and fishing there. When they took off their clothes and were going to jump into the water, the man came up to them and shouted, "Sorry, Madams, swimming is not allowed (允许) in the lake!"

"Why don't you tell us about it before we took off our clothes?" Betty asked angrily, "But it isn't forbidden to take off clothes by the lake," said the man.

- () 1. Linda and Betty were _____.
A. the same age B. sisters
C. doctors D. old
- () 2. After a school year was over in June, they _____ in the country.
A. went fishing B. had a picnic
C. had a party D. had a good time
- () 3. _____, so they wanted to go for a swim in the cool water.
A. They were good at swimming
B. It was very hot
C. The rivers were beautiful
D. They were very tired
- () 4. The man didn't want them _____.
A. to fish in the lake
B. to take off their clothes
C. to swim in the lake
D. to get angry
- () 5. The underlined word "forbidden" in the last paragraph _____.
A. 允许 B. 禁止
C. 同意 D. 干扰

B

Susan went to Suzhou with her parents for a holiday. Suzhou has a long history and it is an old city. The streets are very clean and the air is fresh. It's



famous for its gardens and silk all over the world.

On the first morning, they visited some Suzhou gardens. People in the world love the beautiful gardens. Walking in the gardens, they felt happy and peaceful. They tried many kinds of delicious food. Most of the foods were sweet. Susan likes sweet food. In the afternoon, they went shopping. There are lots of food shops and silk shops. They bought some food and silk. Silk in Suzhou is very beautiful and also very famous in China. In the evening, they took a boat tour on the river.

Tomorrow they are going to take the high-speed railway to Hangzhou. Suzhou is a little far away from Hangzhou. It takes about three hours from Suzhou to Hangzhou by railway.

- () 1. _____ in Suzhou are very famous in the world.
- A. Silk and food
B. Gardens and silk
C. Streets and gardens
D. Silk and streets
- () 2. They were _____ when they were walking in the gardens.
- A. delicious
B. excited
C. happy and peaceful
D. bored
- () 3. What did they buy in the shops?
- A. Silk and flowers.
B. Food and silk.
C. Fruit and vegetables.
D. Fruit and silk.
- () 4. They will go to Hangzhou _____ tomorrow.
- A. on foot
B. by plane
C. by ship
D. by high-speed railway

- () 5. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
- A. Suzhou is close to Hangzhou.
B. They took a boat tour.
C. Suzhou is an old city.
D. They went to the gardens in the morning.

VI. 任务型阅读。

I had a wonderful time on May Day. I went to Beijing on that day. This was my first visit to Beijing. We went there by train for holiday. There were too many people on the train, but we still liked the journey. The weather was pretty good. We took many pictures of our trip.

We went to Tian'anmen Square, the Palace Museum, the Great Wall and Peking University. At the square, we saw the soldiers rising our Chinese national flag early in the morning. Many people were waiting for the flag rising time there when it was dark. We went to the Great Wall on May 3rd. How excited I was! It was the happiest time in my life. We walked in Peking University for the whole afternoon. I knew I should study harder.

We are going back home tomorrow. And we bought a lot of things, like Beijing Roast Duck. When we got off the train, I fell off and hurt my leg. I think this was the only bad thing.

根据短文内容,完成下列句子。(每空词数不限)

1. I went to Beijing _____ for holiday.
2. We saw the soldiers _____ the national flag at Tian'anmen Square.
3. I felt _____ when I was on the Great Wall.
4. We will go back home on _____.
5. It was the worst thing to _____ when we got off the train.




















Module 10 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子,选出与其内容相符的图片。

- () 1.   
A B C
- () 2.   
A B C
- () 3.   
A B C
- () 4.   
A B C
- () 5.   
A B C

(II) 听对话及对话后的问题,然后选出正确答案。

- () 1. A. By bike. B. On foot.
C. By bus.
- () 2. A. In New York. B. In China.
C. In England.
- () 3. A. In the shop. B. On the farm.
C. In a factory.
- () 4. A. Hamlet. B. Romeo and Juliet.
C. Two Cities.
- () 5. A. Visit her grandparents.
B. Visit her mother.
C. Visit the Forbidden City.

(III) 听对话,选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. How's going with Sue?

A. Great. B. Terrible.

C. Not good.

- () 2. How was the weather on the beach?

A. Cold. B. Sunny and warm.

C. Cold and windy.

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. Where did Ella go on holiday?

A. Beijing. B. Tokyo.

C. England.

- () 4. What did Ella do there?

A. She had some delicious food.

B. She made some friends.

C. She visited lots of museums.

- () 5. Ella went to the biggest shopping mall with _____.

A. His mother B. Her friends

C. His teachers

II. 语法填空。

Jack had a happy weekend. It (1) _____ (snow) on Saturday morning. Jack and (2) _____ (he) friends went to the park in (3) _____ afternoon. They found all (4) _____ (tree) and houses white. There (5) _____ (be) a lot of snow on the ground. They found a right place and (6) _____ (begin) to make a big snowman. They (7) _____ (put) a carrot in the snowman's head. That was the (8) _____ (snowman) nose. They put two small black balls in its face. They were the snowman's eyes. After that, they (9) _____ (sing) and danced round the snowman. They (10) _____ (feel) very happy.

III. 完形填空。

Dear Tina,

Sanya is a beautiful place. This is my 1 day



here. My parents and I 2 Sanya yesterday morning. In the afternoon we found a great place to have a 3. We had some delicious food and we loved the food. It was near a 4, so we got a lot of fish to eat.

Today I was really 5 because we went to visit a crocodile (鳄鱼) farm. My parents didn't go with me 6 they don't like crocodiles. The farmers there also keep lots of seafood in their farms. They 7 seafood in the market and get money.

At this moment we are 8 at the hotel. We are going to get up 9 tomorrow morning so we are going to have a good rest this night. Now, I am really looking forward 10 walking in the forest with other tourists tomorrow morning.

Yours,
Fangfang

- () 1. A. first B. second
 C. third D. last
- () 2. A. arrived in B. picked up
 C. looked for D. pointed at
- () 3. A. walk B. talk
 C. swimming D. picnic
- () 4. A. village B. lake
 C. mountain D. school
- () 5. A. bored B. excited
 C. unhappy D. angry
- () 6. A. but B. and
 C. so D. because
- () 7. A. eat B. collect
 C. sell D. buy
- () 8. A. relaxing B. saving
 C. working D. waiting
- () 9. A. fast B. late
 C. early D. soon
- () 10. A. to B. at
 C. for D. in

IV. 阅读理解。

A

I am a reporter of CCTV. I worked with five other teammates five years ago. We went to different great places and I liked three of them best. Let me share with you.

Hangzhou

The first place I visited was Hangzhou. It's a clean and beautiful place. We had a great time in the large swimming pool. I loved the food in Hangzhou too. The fish is my favourite and it is great.

Huangshan

I love climbing mountains. Huangshan is one of the most famous mountains in China. The air is fresh and clean. It's famous for pine trees, clouds, water and stones. I enjoyed drawing and writing in the mountain. I felt relaxed there.

Yulong Snow Mountain

We flew to Lijiang and went to Yulong Snow Mountain. The mountain is covered with snow all the year round. It is said that the ice and snow can be thousands of years old. We also visited the Old Town of Lijiang. There were lots of special things to sell. We bought some stones and food there.

- () 1. The reporter wants to share _____ great places with us.
A. six B. five
C. four D. three
- () 2. Which place did the reporter visit first?
A. Hangzhou. B. Huangshan.
C. Yulong. D. Lijiang.
- () 3. The reporter loves climbing Huangshan because _____.
A. he loves fish
B. it snows all year
C. he felt relaxed there
D. he loves shopping
- () 4. They went to Yulong Snow Mountain _____.
A. by bus B. by plane



- C. by ship D. by car
- () 5. What can we learn from the passage?
- A. There are six people in the reporter's team.
- B. Fish in Hangzhou is good for people's health.
- C. Huangshan is famous for pine trees, flowers and stones.
- D. It snows all the year round in Lijiang.

B

Dear Grandma,

How are you going?

Last Saturday I went to Sand Lake with my parents. We got up at half past six in the morning. Thirty minutes later we ate breakfast. We left home for the beach at half past seven. My father drove the car. We bought the tickets and took a boat to the beach. When we came out of the boat and got to the beach, it was nine in the morning.

First we swam in the water. Then we played volleyball on the sand. We ate a simple lunch on the beach. In the afternoon my mother and I played the sand and enjoyed the sunshine on the beach. My father went fishing. He didn't get any fish, but he thought it was very relaxing. Soon it was time to go back. We took the boat back and my mother drove us home. We got home at twenty to six. We felt a little tired, but we were very happy.

My parents and I will go to see you next Sunday. I miss you so much.

Yours,

Lily

- () 1. Lily and her parents had breakfast at _____ last Saturday morning.
- A. 6:00 B. 6:30
- C. 7:00 D. 7:30
- () 2. Lily and her parents went to the beach _____.
- A. by bus B. by boat

- C. by car D. by train
- () 3. Lily's father thought _____ was very relaxing.
- A. fishing B. having lunch
- C. swimming D. driving
- () 4. What did Lily's mother do last Saturday?
- A. She drove her family to Sand Lake.
- B. She went shopping on the beach.
- C. She went fishing and got some fish.
- D. She enjoyed the sunshine on the beach with Lily.
- () 5. Which of the following is NOT true?
- A. Lily will visit her grandma next Saturday.
- B. Lily's mother enjoyed the sunshine last Saturday morning.
- C. Lily and her parents were happy but tired.
- D. Lily's father liked fishing.

C

Lots of people went to Brazil for the Summer Olympics in 2016. Brazil is a great country to travel. It is the largest country in South America. It is also the fifth largest country in the world. As we all know Brazil is famous for its forests. The Amazon rainforest is the largest forest in the world. People in Brazil grow many kinds of crops like soybeans, wheat and sugar cane. Brasilia is the capital city of Brazil. Most people in Brazil live in the cities. There are always big families in Brazil. Each family has got five or six children. Brazilians speak Portuguese (葡萄牙语). They all love football and they are crazy about football. They also like "Samba"—a kind of dance. The national food in Brazil is feijoada. It's made of black beans and different kinds of meat. People like to eat it with rice and pork.

- () 1. Brazil is famous for its _____.
- A. crops B. forests
- C. animals D. rivers
- () 2. Most Brazilians live _____.



- A. in cities B. in villages
C. in forests D. on farms

- () 3. There is/are _____ in a Brazilian family.
A. only one child
B. two or three children
C. five or six children
D. over ten children
- () 4. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?
A. Most people in Brazil speak English.
B. Most people in Brazil like basketball best.
C. Brazil is the largest country in the world.
D. Feijoada is made of black beans and different kinds of meat.
- () 5. What's the best title for the passage?
A. Brazilian Food
B. Welcome to Brazil
C. The Amazon Rainforest
D. Travel to South America

V. 单词拼写。

Do you want to go to Thailand (泰国)? The (1) _____ (太平洋的) Ocean is on the southeast of Thailand. Thailand is very beautiful and it is a great place to spend your holiday.

I went to Thailand last summer. I spent my holiday there and I felt (2) _____ (激动的) about the holiday. I arrived there on July 24th and I stayed there (3) _____ (直到……为止) August 12th. I couldn't understand the language, so I try to (4) _____ (猜测) the meaning. People there were friendly to me and helped me a lot. I enjoyed some outdoor activities (户外活动) like swimming and cycling. All of these were (5) _____ (绝妙的). I visited many temples (寺庙) and Thai Royal (6) _____ (宫殿). I learned about their history. I did some shopping and lots of great things were on (7) _____ (出售) in some stores. I bought some

things for my parents. I also bought two strange (8) _____ (电灯) for myself.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Chen Tao is from Yinchuan of Ningxia. He had a trip to England for Christmas last year. He went there by air. It took him about sixteen hours from Yinchuan to get there. There were lots of people on the international airplane. Chen Tao was very excited to take the plane for the first time. When he arrived at the airport in London, his friend Mike was waiting for him and Mike's father drove them home.

When they got to Mike's home, Chen Tao was very happy. Their house was clean and beautiful. There were lots of flowers and trees around it. He lived with Mike's family. They were very friendly to him. He cooked Chinese food for the family, and they loved it very much. At Christmas, Chen Tao received some presents from Mike's family. He stayed there for two weeks and he had a great time. His dream is to study in England one day. He hopes his dream will come true.

根据短文内容,完成下列各题,每空词数不限。

- Chen Tao went to England for Christmas _____.
- Chen Tao spent _____ travelling from Yinchuan to London.
- Mike's house was clean and beautiful _____ lots of flowers and trees around it.
- Chen Tao cooked food for the family and the family _____ Chen Tao some presents on Christmas Day.
- Chen Tao hopes to study _____ one day.

VII. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

seven	arrive	on time	from	get up	waited
fly	dinner	drank	by car		

Kitty is an American and she works in Beijing. Last Friday Kitty (1) _____ from Beijing to Singapore. She (2) _____ at 6:00 in the morning and (3) _____ a cup of coffee. At 6:30 she left home and went to the airport (4) _____. When





Module 11

Body language



Unit 1 They touch noses!

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- When Japanese meet each other, they often _____ (鞠躬) and say hello.
- _____ (什么) are you doing?
— I'm watching Douyin on my mobile phone.
- There are so many _____ (游客) in Beijing.
- My friend and I often went shopping _____ (一起) before she moved to her new house.
- Mr Green is a _____ (德国人) and he is coming to China next week.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

There are different cultures in different countries. People do different things, too. In China, we usually (1) _____ (摇晃) hands and (2) _____ (微笑) when we meet together. (3) _____ (俄罗斯的) people usually kiss three times, left, right, left. In (4) _____ (印度) when people meet, they usually put hands together and (5) _____ (点头) heads. And the most strange thing is that Maori people (6) _____ (碰触) each other's noses when they meet.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式完成句子。

- _____ (Britain) people often talk about weather when they meet.
- During summer holiday, lots of _____ (visit) come to the Sand Lake.

- Many people like _____ (Japan) cartoons.

- People do different things in different _____ (country).

- _____ (not talk) in class.

B. 用所给单词的适当形式完成短文。

Sometimes body language is the same around the world. For example, when we are angry with someone, we don't want (1) _____ (look) at him. But sometimes body language is different in different (2) _____ (country). Then we will make some troubles.

I'm a (3) _____ (Japan). People usually bow when they meet. Once, I (4) _____ (go) to the airport to meet a client (客户) from Columbia. When the plane (5) _____ (arrive), I saw a man looking around. I walked up to say hello to him. Suddenly, he hugged me and kissed me on (6) _____ (me) face. As a young (7) _____ (girl), I felt really angry. I thought he (8) _____ (be) rude and pushed him away.

Later, I (9) _____ (get) a letter from the client. He said sorry in it. He also told me that people in Columbia usually kiss each other to say hello. I (10) _____ (feel) much better when I knew it.

III. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

a cup of tea	shoes	manners	sit down	love
bad	never	example	China	two



Different countries and different people have different manners. We should know their (1) _____ so that they will not think we are rude. Here are some (2) _____ of the things that a person has good manners or not.

If you visit a (3) _____ family, you should knock at the door first. When the door opens, you will not move before the host says "Come in, please." After you go into the room, you would not (4) _____ until the host ask you to take a seat. When the host puts (5) _____ on a table before you or sends a cup of tea to your hand, you will say "Thank you" and receive it with (6) _____ hands, not one hand, or they will think you have (7) _____ manners. Before entering a house in Japan, it is a good manner to take off your (8) _____. But in European countries, you mustn't take off your shoes, even they are very dirty. In a Malay(马来人的) house, a visitor (9) _____ finishes the food on the table. He leaves a little to show that he eats enough. In England, a visitor always finishes a drink or the food to show that he (10) _____ it. This will make the host happy.

IV. 完形填空。

Body language is very important in our daily life. It can make others understand(理解) you easily. When you are talking with others, you are 1 only using words, but also using body language. Different countries have different body language. In China, waving your 2 is to say "goodbye". Smiling and clapping hands(拍手) means "3". Nodding the head means "yes" and shaking the head means "no". People in Russia kiss 4 other when they meet, but people in China shake 5. In some countries, people like touching each other, but people in Britain don't want others to touch them 6 all. People in the Middle East always stand close to others when they are talking, but you have to give people from North

America more 7 space when you're talking with them. In some Asian countries, it's not polite 8 other people's heads. People from other countries may not understand what you are saying, 9 they can understand your body language. Body language can help you get 10 well with others.

- ()1. A. not B. just
 C. then D. /
- ()2. A. leg B. nose
 C. ear D. hand
- ()3. A. welcome B. thanks
 C. hello D. goodbye
- ()4. A. the B. an
 C. each D. every
- ()5. A. fingers B. heads
 C. hands D. feet
- ()6. A. in B. at
 C. on D. of
- ()7. A. person B. personal
 C. person's D. persons
- ()8. A. touching B. touch
 C. touches D. to touch
- ()9. A. because B. and
 C. but D. so
- ()10. A. on B. for
 C. in D. from

V. 阅读理解。

A

Shaking the head doesn't always mean "no" or disagree. So the same body language may have different meanings in different countries. In India, people always shake their heads when they talk to each other. Maybe some visitors would be surprised when they first come to India. In fact, it does not have the same meaning as our "no". If you want to visit India, you should know this, or it will give you some trouble.

One day, a Japanese officer went to India on business. He hired(雇用) an Indian to drive his car.



When he told the Indian to send him to his office, the Indian shook his head at once. The officer said again, but the driver shook his head again. The officer got angry at last.

“How dare (敢) you refuse my order?” he shouted. “Drive me to my office at once! You must do it now!”

The Indian answered in quite a loud voice, “Yes, sir!” and at the same time the Indian shook his head. The car started, and the officer was too surprised to say a word. He thought about it for a few minutes, and then he nodded his head with a smile, “‘No’ means ‘Yes’ here!”

- () 1. The passage is mainly about the _____ in India.
A. festival B. clothes
C. trouble D. body language
- () 2. When an Indian _____, he will shake his head.
A. gets tired
B. gets angry
C. agrees with others
D. waits for others
- () 3. The Japanese officer was surprised that the Indian driver _____.
A. shook his head when he said “yes”
B. dared to refuse his order
C. shouted loudly
D. couldn't understand him
- () 4. The last sentence “‘No’ means ‘Yes’ here!” shows _____.
A. Indians don't usually use the word “yes” as much as “no”
B. Japanese shake their heads to say “no” while Indians do so to say “yes”
C. in India the words “yes” and “no” have the same meaning
D. Indians don't say “no” when they disagree

with others

- () 5. Which is NOT true according to the passage?
A. The Indian didn't want to take the officer to his office.
B. Shaking the head doesn't always mean the same.
C. When an Indian shakes his head, he means “yes”.
D. In China shaking the head means “no”.

B

People often greet each other with “Hello!” or “Hi!” Other kinds of greetings are “Good morning”, “Good afternoon” or “Good evening”, according to different times of the day. When talking with foreign friends, we should pay attention to their social customs (习俗). For example, we should not ask people questions about their private (私人的) activities. So we may talk about the weather, sports or show our care about their children.

A man is usually introduced to a woman, and the young are introduced to the old. People often use Miss, Mrs, Mr or Doctor, and so on with the family name. People will shake hands and greet each other with “How do you do?” or “I'm glad to meet you!” for the first time.

- () 1. When people are introduced for the first time, they usually greet each other with “_____”.
A. How are you? B. How do you do?
C. Good morning. D. Hello!
- () 2. What should we pay attention to when talking with foreign friends?
A. Their food.
B. Their clothes.
C. Their social customs.
D. Their families.



- () 3. People usually greet each other with all of the following except (除了……外) “_____”
 A. Good night. B. Good morning.
 C. Hello! D. Good evening.
- () 4. When we talk with English people, we should not ask them the question “_____”
 A. Are you married?
 B. Do you like the weather here?
 C. What do you think of the football game?
 D. What did you do yesterday?
- () 5. People usually _____ with the greeting of “How do you do?”
 A. bow
 B. smile at each other
 C. kiss each other
 D. shake hands

VI. 任务型阅读。

Just like Chinese, westerners give gifts on birthdays of good friends, at Christmas and some other holidays. Although gifts are always welcome, it is not necessary to exchange(交换) gifts at any time. They exchange gifts only among good friends.

Usually when you are invited to dinner, you

needn't bring a gift. If you want to bring something, the gifts should always be small, simple and cheap. You may bring some sweets or some small toys for the children, or a book, some flowers, a bottle of wine for the host(主人). If you want to make your gifts special, you can bring some Chinese tea, Chinese paintings, Chinese paper cuts(剪纸) or other things like that, or even you can cook Chinese dish and bring it with you.

Westerners love to open a gift at once, and admire(赞美) it. They would thank you and make some comment(谈论) about the gift's beauty so that you know they like your gift very much.

根据短文内容,完成下列句子。(每空词数不限)。

- The good friends can _____ gifts and _____ gifts.
- When you are invited to dinner, you needn't bring a _____.
- When westerners get gifts, they like _____ for the host.
- Chinese tea is a _____ gift for westerners at Christmas.
- Americans may say “Thank you so much. It's very beautiful!” to show that they _____.



Unit 2 Here are some ways to welcome them.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- There are many _____ (外国的) visitors in Yinchuan.
- The two girls are standing there _____ (手臂) in _____ (手臂).
- We met _____ (某处) in the street before.
- She _____ (挥手) to say goodbye to her grandfather and went to school this morning.

5. The baby was moving on the ground with his hands and _____ (膝盖).

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

People from different countries have different body language from us. In (1) _____ (英国), people don't like to touch other people, but in South America they like to (2) _____ (握着) on to you so you can't (3) _____ (移动) away. Remember to give people from North America lots of



(4) _____ (个人的) space. In some countries it isn't (5) _____ (礼貌的) to look at people when you talk. And it is impolite to say goodbye in Greece. In fact, it's quite (6) _____ (粗鲁的)!

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式完成句子。

1. Don't touch _____ (something) in the lab because it is dangerous.
2. Bob speaks to old people _____ (polite).
3. They waved _____ (say) goodbye to us.
4. It is rude _____ (shout) when you talk to others.
5. The boy's _____ (foot) are too large to wear that pair of shoes.

B. 用所给单词的适当形式完成短文。

There are similar (相似的) cultures in China, Japan and South Korea. One of the similar (1) _____ (culture) is bowing.

For (2) _____ (Japan) people, it's polite (3) _____ (bow) when saying "Thank you", "Sorry", "Excuse me" and many other (4) _____ (thing). (5) _____ (child) and young people bow lower when they greet old people. It's a way of being polite and (6) _____ (show) respect. In South Korea, the people often bow in (7) _____ (they) daily life.

In China, people (8) _____ (usual) bow to welcome someone important. And sometimes (9) _____ (China) people bow to show their (10) _____ (thank).

III. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

in fact fun touch three so lots of polite
they shake hands in

People from different countries have different ways to use body language. In China, people (1) _____ and smile when they meet visitors. Maori people usually (2) _____ noses when they

meet other people. That's very (3) _____. In Russia, people kiss each other (4) _____ times. But in India, people put (5) _____ hands together and nod their heads. In Britain, people don't like to touch other people, but (6) _____ South America they like to hold on to you (7) _____ you can't move away. Remember to give someone from North America (8) _____ personal space. And it isn't (9) _____ to wave goodbye in Greece. (10) _____, it's quite rude!

IV. 完形填空。

People use body language to send messages to others. It is very 1 because it can help you a lot when you are talking with others. For example, waving one's hand is to say "Goodbye". Shaking hands 2 welcome. Nodding the head means "Yes" while shaking the head means "No". Some gestures (手势) in China have 3 same meanings as those in foreign countries.

However, different countries have different body language. For example, people in Russia, France and Arab countries kiss each other 4 they meet, but men in China or Australia shake hands instead of kissing. People in Puerto like touching each other, but people in England do not touch each other. People in Arab countries also like standing 5 each other when they are talking, 6 English people must stay far 7 from each other when they are talking.

When you talk to a foreigner, it is very important 8 the meanings of gestures in that country. Knowing different body language will help you talk 9 people and make your conversations much more 10 and comfortable.

- () 1. A. easy B. useless
 C. helpful D. difficult
- () 2. A. mean B. means
 C. to mean D. meaning
- () 3. A. a B. an



- C. the D. /
- ()4. A. if B. when
C. or D. before
- ()5. A. nearly B. far away
C. close to D. in front of
- ()6. A. or B. and
C. however D. but
- ()7. A. over B. to
C. of D. away
- ()8. A. to know B. knowing
C. know D. to knowing
- ()9. A. with B. in
C. through D. for
- ()10. A. important B. happy
C. interesting D. successful

V. 阅读理解。

A

In America when people meet each other for the first time, they talk about things like weather, family, work, school, or sports. They ask questions like “Do you have any brothers or sisters?” “Where do you work?” “What school do you go to?” and “Do you like sports?” They also ask questions like “Where do you come from?” and “Where do you live?” These are polite questions, not personal questions.

But some things are personal or private, and questions about them are not polite. People don't ask questions about a person's salary(薪水). They don't ask how much someone paid for something. It is OK to ask children how old they are, but it is not polite to ask older people about their age. It is also not polite to ask people questions about politics(政治) or religion(宗教) if you don't know them very well. People don't ask unmarried people “Why are you single?” and they don't ask a married couple with no children “Why don't you have any children?”

- ()1. The writer wants us to _____.
- A. be very friendly to people from America

- B. find out a lot about America
C. know what questions are polite in America
D. talk freely with an American

- ()2. According to this article, when you meet Americans, it is OK to ask them about their _____.

- A. average salary B. favorite sports
C. religious beliefs D. age

- ()3. When you meet Americans for the first time, the question such as _____ is NOT polite.

- A. “Do you come from a big family?”
B. “Do you like playing baseball?”
C. “How much did your shoes cost?”
D. “Where do you come from?”

- ()4. In America, it's OK to discuss politics with _____.

- A. married couples (已婚夫妇)
B. children
C. older people
D. good friends

- ()5. In America, it is OK to ask a _____ how old he/she is.

- A. child B. man
C. woman D. doctor

B

When you take a trip to the US, someone there often says “Give me five” to you. What should you do? Will you get five dollars from your pocket? If so, it will make them laugh. They are not asking for your money, but your fingers.

“Give me five” or “Give me the high five” is a popular gesture(手势) in America. You can see it in films or on TV. It means hitting each other's right hands together.

When people meet for the first time or something happy happens, they always do it. For example, a student gets good marks in exams. If a football team



wins a game, the players will give high fives to everyone around.

This gesture may come from the old Roman gesture. In Rome, people raised(举起) the right arm for the emperor(皇帝). Doing like that showed the person didn't have a sword(剑) in his hand. But today it becomes a very funny way to show people's good feeling.

Why don't you try to give the high five to your friends?

- () 1. Americans usually use their _____ to make the gesture "Give me five".
A. arms B. heads
C. hands D. legs
- () 2. We can see "Give me five" _____.
A. in our textbooks
B. in police station
C. in films
D. in a football match
- () 3. When you _____, you can give your friends high fives.
A. win a game
B. start your lesson
C. lose your money
D. have a sword
- () 4. The gesture may start in _____ according to the passage.
A. America B. Rome
C. China D. England
- () 5. Why did the Romans raise their right arms for the emperor?
A. Because they happy to see the emperor.
B. Because they were afraid of their emperor.
C. Because they wanted to give the emperor a welcome.
D. Because they wanted to show there were no swords in their hands.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Chatting on mobile phone without colourful emojis (表情符号) is always boring. Those happy, sad and laughing faces help us talk.

So what kind of emoji do you use most? People in different countries use different emojis most. People use one emoji most just because of their environment and culture, according to a report.

France loves heart emojis more than any other country. It's reported that 55% people use heart emojis. That means France is playing as a romantic role in the world.

As for Americans, we see many users choose food pictures. Americans use burger and chicken leg emojis more often than people in other countries.

And, a country's scenery and history affect its emoji usage too.

As it often snows in Russia, people there would like to use snow emojis more than those in any other country. In China, people like using panda emojis. And Australia uses more rabbit emojis. Once it built the longest fence(篱笆) in the world to keep rabbits from eating their way too far west.

根据短文内容,完成句子,每空一词。

1. The _____ emojis can help people _____ on the mobile phone.
2. France loves _____ emojis best because France is a romantic country.
3. The environment, culture, scenery and _____ of a country can affect its emoji usage.
4. People in _____ choose emojis of snow more than others.
5. Australians use rabbit emojis more because of the story about the _____ fence in the world.

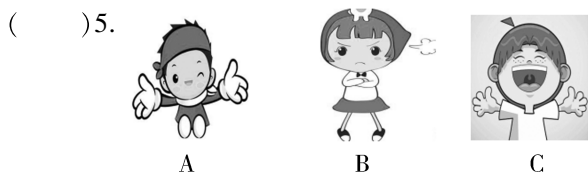
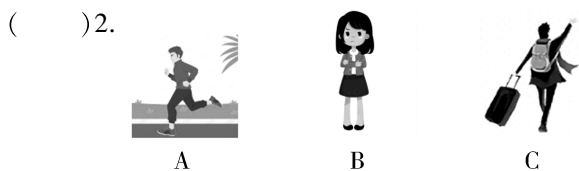




Module 11 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子,选出与其内容相符的图片。



(II) 听对话,选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话,回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. Who is Jean going to meet?
A. Russians. B. Americans.
C. Japanese.

- () 2. Jean checked everything _____ just now.
A. three times B. twice
C. for the first time

听第 2 段对话,回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. Where is Jo from?
A. The US. B. Canada.
C. England.

- () 4. If there is a party at 7 o'clock, when should you get there?

A. At 6:45. B. At 7:00.

C. At 7:15.

- () 5. What should you do when you visit someone in Canada?

A. Get there on time.

B. Take some flowers. It is polite.

C. Stand close to the host when talking.

(III) 听短文,根据短文内容完成下面的表格。

The basic head movements	
Head (1) _____.	Head (2) _____.
In most countries, it means “(3) _____”.	In most countries, it means to disagree.
In Albania, people nod head to express “(4) _____”.	In Albania, it means to agree with you.
(5) _____ in Rome, do as the Romans do.	

II. 语法填空。

If you are going to a formal western dinner party for the first time, you'd better know about western table manners. It's polite of you (1) _____ (follow) them.

When you sit down at the table, (2) _____ (take) your napkin and put it on your lap. The dinner always (3) _____ (start) with a small dish. When you start eating, you should keep the fork in your (4) _____ hand and the knife in your right hand. It's polite to finish (5) _____ (eat) everything on your plate, so don't take more food than you need. Maybe you want (6) _____ (know) whether it's polite or not to speak loudly (7) _____ the table. The answer is that speaking loudly is rude. So you should speak (8) _____ (quiet) and smile a lot. When you drink to someone, you'd better raise your glass and take only a sip. Remember (9) _____ (not drink) too much. Can you remember them all? If



you can't remember these (10) _____ (rule), just do as other people do.

III. 完形填空。

Do you 1 something about body language? In fact, body language is very 2 and it can help you in some ways. Let's learn from these tips.

How 3 do you stand when you talk with a foreigner? You can stand close to people in the Middle East, but you 4 stand too close to North Americans. You should give the North Americans lots of personal space.

Do you look at people when you talk? In some countries, it isn't 5 to look at people when you talk, but in some other countries it isn't polite to look 6 else. People usually look at each other when they talk.

How about 7 people? We Chinese girls often walk arm in arm 8 their friends. The people from South America 9 your arm when they talk to you. But in Britain many people don't touch others.

Do you know how to say goodbye? In most countries, you may 10 to say goodbye. But in Greece it's dangerous!

- () 1. A. know B. knew
 C. to know D. knowing
- () 2. A. easy B. hard
 C. comfortable D. important
- () 3. A. close B. near
 C. soon D. many
- () 4. A. must B. mustn't
 C. can D. can't
- () 5. A. difficult B. easy
 C. polite D. rude
- () 6. A. nowhere B. somewhere
 C. everywhere D. anywhere
- () 7. A. touch B. touching
 C. reach D. reaching
- () 8. A. at B. of
 C. with D. without

- () 9. A. hold B. catch
 C. knock D. hug
- () 10. A. waves B. wave
 C. waved D. shake

IV. 阅读理解。

A

People in different countries greet each other in different ways. Here are some.

The United States

People shake hands when they meet for the first time. Friends and family members often hug or kiss on the face when they see each other.

Korea(韩国)

Men bow and shake hands to greet each other. Women do not usually shake hands. If you write down someone's name, you can use his or her full name. The family name comes first, then the first name.

Finland(芬兰)

Finns(芬兰人) greet each other with a handshake. Hugs and kisses are only for close friends and family members.

The Philippines(菲律宾)

The everyday greeting for friends is a handshake for both men and women. Men sometimes pat(轻拍) each other on the back.

- () 1. The writer wants to tell us _____.
- A. different ways of greeting
B. four countries
C. friends and family members
D. languages
- () 2. In Korea, you can use _____, if you need to write down his or her name.
- A. Mr or Mrs B. the first name
C. the family name D. the full name
- () 3. For Finns, hugs and kisses are only for _____.
- A. old people and children
B. women
C. men



- D. close friends and families
- () 4. In which country do men sometimes pat each other on the back?
- A. Finland. B. The Philippines.
C. Korea. D. The United States.
- () 5. What is the same way to greet each other in the four countries?
- A. Hug with family members.
B. Kiss on the face.
C. Shake hands.
D. Smile and bow.

B

We are Chinese but we are learning English these years. That's because English is very important in the world. There are also some interesting things in English-speaking countries. Would you like to know what they are? They are some parts of their bodies.

In some English-speaking countries, people often use their bodies to show what they want to say. If you know something, you can nod your head. If you don't know, shake your head. When children laugh at others, they will put their thumbs (拇指) on their noses or make a face. If you don't agree with someone, put your thumb down. But if you agree with someone, put your thumb up. When you want to show success, you can show a "V" with your fingers. You can also keep your fingers crossed when you wish someone good luck.

- () 1. The writer comes from _____.
- A. the USA B. India
C. China D. Germany
- () 2. Which is NOT mentioned (提及) in the passage?
- A. Head. B. Foot.
C. Nose. D. Finger.
- () 3. You can _____ when you don't know something.
- A. nod your head
B. make a face

- C. put your thumb up
D. shake your head

- () 4. When children put their thumbs on their noses, they _____.
- A. laugh at you
B. agree with you
C. say "Yes"
D. wish you good luck
- () 5. Showing a "V" to you means that _____.
- A. You have a good time
B. you have a good luck
C. You are successful
D. you have a good trip

C

People communicate (沟通) in many different ways. The most common way is to talk with others. And we can also use body language to communicate with others. When we use body language, we need to use some parts of our body to show what we mean. Sign language is a kind of body language. Let's see more about it.

Sign language is popular among dumb people who are unable to speak. If you want to talk to a foreigner but you can't speak his language and he can't speak Chinese, what can you do? Maybe you can use sign language. Now let's learn some signs Indians often use.

* When they are hungry, they move their right hands back and forth in front of their stomachs.

* When they start to eat, they put their right hands in front of their mouths and move them up and down.

* When they eat enough, they part their thumbs and first fingers, and move their hands from their chests to chins.

* If they have a stomachache, they put both hands on their stomachs and move them back and forth.

- () 1. The most common way to talk with others is _____.



- A. to call others
- B. to talk with others
- C. to use body language
- D. to use signs

() 2. The underlined word “dumb” means “_____” in Chinese.

- A. 聋的
- B. 腐的
- C. 瞎的
- D. 哑的

() 3. Now you are hungry and you are in India, you can _____.

- A. move your left hand up and down in front of your mouth
- B. put your right hand in front of your mouth
- C. move your right hand back and forth in front of your stomach
- D. move your right hand from your chest to chin

() 4. If an Indian puts his hands on his legs and moves them back and forth, we can guess that _____.

- A. he has a stomachache
- B. there's something wrong with his legs
- C. he is too tired to walk
- D. he wants to sit down and have a rest

() 5. Which is the best title of this passage?

- A. Getting to Know Sign Language
- B. The Most Common Way to Communicate
- C. The Importance of Using Hands
- D. Indians and Their Hands

V. 单词拼写。

An American once travelled in Japan. He could not speak (1) _____ (日语) at all. One day he went into a restaurant and sat down at a table. When the waiter came, he opened his (2) _____ (嘴), put his (3) _____ (手指) into it and took them out again. The waiter soon brought him a cup of tea. The man (4) _____ (移动) his head from side to side. The waiter took away the tea and then he (5) _____ (带来) him a cup of coffee. The man

(6) _____ (摇晃) his head again. Then the waiter brought him a lot of drinks, but the man cried and (7) _____ (摆手) to leave the restaurant with an empty stomach. Of course, drinks are not food.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Mary comes from Canada. She is now studying in Shanghai of China. She loves this beautiful city. There is a Disneyland in Shanghai. So lots of visitors from all over the world come and visit it every day.

It's very convenient (方便的) to travel in Shanghai. Mary is going to take a subway to the Theme Park. She is going to enjoy the adventures in Disneyland. In the Dream World she is going to see her favourite Mickey Mouse, Snow White and other characters. And she is going to enjoy the magic of Disney Stories. Of course she is going to the Space Land. There she is going to see rockets (火箭) through outer space.

Mary thinks she will have a great time in the Theme Park.

根据短文内容,完成下列句子,每空词数不限。

1. Now Mary is in _____, a beautiful city in China.
2. Every day _____ from all over the world come and visit the Disneyland in the city.
3. Jenny is going to the _____ by subway.
4. In the Dream World she is going to see her favourite Mickey Mouse, _____ and other characters.
5. She is going to see rockets through outer space in _____.

VII. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

friends' a saying ideas time shake hands
polite for think each other usual

Manners (行为习惯) are important in every country, but people have different (1) _____ about their manners. The good manner in one country may not be (2) _____ in another country.





课文朗读12



写作范文6

Module 12

Western music



情景对话8



Unit 1 It's so beautiful!

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- I like the song because it is _____ (轻快的).
- Kitty has a very beautiful _____ (声音) and she sings very well.
- I think _____ (两个) of them are right.
- The river Danube goes _____ (穿过) the city Vienna.
- Jim wants to know more about the _____ (现代的) history of China.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

Do you like music? Most people listen to music when they do something or when they are free. (1) _____ (流行的) music is lively and hot among young people. Some people don't like (2) _____ (摇滚的) music because playing the (3) _____ (鼓) is (4) _____ (吵闹的) and very fast. They may love traditional (5) _____ (西方的) music. We still listen to *The Blue Danube* today. It is by Strauss. The (6) _____ (声音) of the (7) _____ (小提琴) is very beautiful. Now we are so lucky to try different kinds of music on the Internet.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式完成句子。

- My English teacher has a different way of making her class _____ (live) and interesting.
- The three _____ (German) are listening to the pop music over there.
- More and more foreign people like _____ (tradition) Beijing Opera.

4. Liu Huan is a great _____ (music).

5. This kind of music is _____ (call) Blues.

B. 用所给单词的适当形式完成短文。

I am Maria and I live in China now. I am from a (1) _____ (west) country. I like pop music very much. In China, my favourite pop (2) _____ (sing) is Wang Sulong. His songs always make me (3) _____ (excite). But my friend Wang Lei thinks Chinese classical music (4) _____ (sound) really wonderful. Sometimes I listen to folk music. I like the singer De Dema. I often listen to (5) _____ (she) songs. She is very famous in China. She (6) _____ (give) concerts and plays music all over China. Now she has a lot of (7) _____ (fan). I know another two Chinese singers, Song Zuying (8) _____ Tan Jing, ever gave their (9) _____ (person) concerts in Vienna. Wang Lei is a great fan of Song Zuying. He thinks I know a lot about China. We always enjoy (10) _____ (China) music together on the Internet.

III. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

call	what	through	rock music	German	all
over	both	the capital of	fantastic	write	

Betty loves listening to Strauss's music. Johann Strauss was not (1) _____, he was born in Vienna. It is (2) _____ Austria. (3) _____ a beautiful city he lived! He was very successful and famous (4) _____ Europe. He (5) _____



more than 400 waltzes and his most famous one was *The Blue Danube*. The Danube is a river in Europe. It goes (6) _____ Vienna.

Betty likes (7) _____ traditional Western music and pop music. Lingling likes pop music and another kind of music (8) _____ Beijing Opera. She thinks the voice is (9) _____. Tony is a fan of (10) _____, but Daming thinks it is too noisy and too fast.

IV. 完形填空。

Do you 1 anything about Johann Strauss? He was a great musician in Austria. He wrote his first piece of music 2 the age of six. He 3 his own orchestra (管弦乐队) and they played music successfully in Austria, Germany and Russia. He was 4 for his beautiful waltzes all over Europe. He was 5 "Waltz King". The emperor of Austria was so pleased with his 6 that he made him play the dance music at the court balls (皇家舞会) of Vienna. During that time he wrote 7 popular waltz, *The Blue Danube*.

Johann Strauss wrote 8 400 waltzes. He 9 composed for the popular ballet *Cinderella*. The light and lively music 10 the world a musical picture of European life in his time.

- () 1. A. know B. knew
 C. listened D. listen
- () 2. A. on B. at
 C. in D. by
- () 3. A. sold B. finished
 C. studied D. started
- () 4. A. good B. bad
 C. famous D. taken
- () 5. A. called B. looked
 C. taught D. taken
- () 6. A. books B. stories
 C. music D. plays
- () 7. A. little B. another
 C. other D. some
- () 8. A. much more B. more than
 C. less than D. more
- () 9. A. ever B. just

- C. only D. also
() 10. A. gave B. got
 C. wrote D. placed

V. 阅读理解。

A

If you ask me, "Do you like music, David?" I'm sure I will say, "Of course, I do." I think music is very important in my life.

Different people have different ideas about music. For me, I like rock music best because it's so exciting. "The Beatles" is my favorite rock band. It is one of the most famous rock bands in the world. I also like pop music. It can make me relax. My classmate Meimei loves dance music, because she likes dancing. My best friend, Lucy, likes jazz music. She thinks jazz is really cool. "I like dance music and rock music very much." says my brother, "because they are wonderful." But my mother thinks rock music is noisy and boring. "I like relaxing music," she says. I think that's the reason why she likes country music.

- () 1. David likes music because he thinks _____.
A. it is good for him to go to bed
B. it can make him dance
C. it is exciting for him
D. it is important in his life
- () 2. What kind of music does David like?
A. Rock music and pop music.
B. Rock music and dance music.
C. Jazz and country music.
D. Dance music and country music.
- () 3. _____ likes dancing.
A. David B. Lucy
C. David's brother D. Meimei
- () 4. David's mother thinks that country music is _____.
A. exciting B. relaxing
C. boring D. wonderful
- () 5. David talks about _____ people's ideas about music in this passage.
A. 1 B. 3
C. 5 D. 7



B

Most high school students in America like popular music. Some students carry small radios with earphones and listen to the music before class, after class and at lunch. Some with cars buy large speakers and play the music loudly as they drive on the street. While adult drivers are driving to work, they listen to the music on the car radio. They also listen to the news about the sports, the weather and the local news. Most of the radio programs are music.

Popular music singers can make much money. They make a CD or a tape. Lots of pop music lovers buy the CDs or tapes to listen to music. The radio stations also use CDs or tapes in many places. In that way, pop singers could become national stars.

There are other kinds of music that are important to Americans. One is called folk music which tells stories about Americans' common life. Another is called western or country music. It was started by cowboys. Cowboys sang songs at night to the cows they were watching. Today, any music about country life and the love between a country boy and his girl is called western or country music.

- () 1. Some high school students listen to music _____.
- A. with earphones
B. in class
C. on the playground
D. on TV
- () 2. From this passage we can learn _____.
- A. adult drivers listen to the world news
B. most American students like country music
C. most American students like pop music
D. adult drivers play the music with large speakers
- () 3. There are _____ kinds of music mentioned in the passage.
- A. two B. three
C. four D. five

- () 4. Popular music singers can become national stars _____.
- A. by making a CD or a tape
B. by making a lot of money
C. by taking part in competitions
D. by singing songs to cows
- () 5. Today the country music is about _____.
- A. common life of Americans
B. school life in the country
C. life of western cowboys
D. country life and love

VI. 任务型阅读。

In the 1950s, rock and roll came from jazz and blues. Bill Haley's *Rock Around the Clock* was one of the first rock and roll songs. Now there are many rock and roll bands and singers in almost every country. Sometimes the singers call their music by different names like "rap" or "punk". Some rock music fans think that classical music is boring. Many fans play rock music very loudly. When rock and roll was new, people had only a few records to play the music at home. And then, they used cassettes(磁带). Now we can listen to music on CDs. Most modern bands and singers make videos of their songs. Fans can see the bands and singers playing music on videos as they listen to music.

阅读上面的短文,完成下面句子。(每空一词)

1. Rock and roll came from _____ and blues.
2. One of the _____ rock and roll songs was Bill Haley's *Rock Around the Clock*.
3. Sometimes people call rock and roll " _____ " or "punk".
4. At first, people had only _____ to play rock and roll at home.
5. Now fans can not only listen to music on videos but also watch the bands and singers _____.





Unit 2 Vienna is the centre of European classical music.

I. 单词拼写。

A. 根据句意及汉语提示完成句子。

- I am going to the shopping _____ (中心) to buy a present for my mother tomorrow.
- The boy in a white shirt over there is my _____ (年长的) brother.
- "No one is _____ (完美的)" so it doesn't matter that you make mistakes.
- Don't be so _____ (令人悲伤的). I will help you.
- I need _____ (再一个) two hours to finish the work.

B. 根据汉语提示完成短文。

In the Strauss family, there were two (1) _____ (作曲家) called Johann Strauss: the father and the son. Both Strauss the (2) _____ (年长的) and Strauss the younger wrote some beautiful (3) _____ (一曲/件/个) of dance music—waltz. Waltz was very (4) _____ (受欢迎的) at that time. Another (5) _____ (成功的) composer Mozart was also from Vienna. He became very poor at last and he (6) _____ (过世) when he was thirty-five years old. Many people think Mozart's music is perfect. All these three composers were great (7) _____ (欧洲的) musicians.

II. 语法小专练。

A. 用所给单词的适当形式完成句子。

- Lang Lang is one of the most famous _____ (music) in China.
- Her _____ (old) sister likes playing the piano.
- The story happened in the _____ (eighteen) century in Europe.
- Let's enjoy those wonderful _____ (piece) of music!
- Han Han is a _____ (success) writer in China.

B. 用所给单词的适当形式完成短文。

Some people like to listen (1) _____ classical music. It is difficult (2) _____ (say) what classical music is like. Early (3) _____ (class) composers like Mozart did not tell a story. They did not show (4) _____ (them) strong feelings (情感) in the music. They just wanted (5) _____ (make) beautiful and interesting music with nice sounds. Later, composers like Beethoven, started to show (6) _____ (idea) in their music. They told (7) _____ (story) about love and wars (战争). Sometimes they wrote music for holidays. Through their music composers showed strong feelings.

Classical music stays with people for (8) _____ (hundred) of years. Sometimes people (9) _____ (close) their eyes when they listen to classical music. They enjoy (10) _____ (it). And they also think about it.

III. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

angry	kinds of	choose	slow	your	but
feeling	and	relax	save your life		

When do you often listen to music? Before you go to sleep, when you do something, or when you just want to relax (1) _____? Some scientists found different (2) _____ music can make people have different (3) _____. So it is very important (4) _____ the right music before we do something. For example, quiet and (5) _____ music can make people calm down (平静下来). It is right for (6) _____ people to listen. Some lively music can make people (7) _____ and do something better and more quickly. Some make us happy (8) _____ some make us sad. Even some music can (9) _____. Maybe you don't believe it, (10) _____ it really



happened in our world.

IV. 完形填空。

Not all people like to work but everyone likes to enjoy music. Around the world men and women, boys and girls enjoy 1. Many years ago, adults and children called their friends together to spend 2 listening to music, even in the daytime.

Music help people to live 3. They can keep people healthy and feeling good. When they are listening to music, people 4 relaxed. This is good for their health. Having 5 with their friends makes them happy.

Many people enjoy music by watching others 6. In small towns, people get together to watch MTV. In big cities, thousands of people 7 to listen to songs in the show.

What is your favourite music? Pop music is probably your 8. Chinese boys and girls love to 9. Now we can see many pop 10 on TV.

- () 1. A. movies B. sports
 C. trips D. music
- () 2. A. years B. months
 C. weeks D. some time
- () 3. A. happily B. carefully
 C. fast D. hard
- () 4. A. feel B. speak
 C. move D. think
- () 5. A. dinner B. lessons
 C. fun D. jokes
- () 6. A. play B. jump
 C. show D. walk
- () 7. A. buy tickets B. read newspapers
 C. take turns D. have meetings
- () 8. A. like B. favourite
 C. hate D. love
- () 9. A. read B. skate
 C. sing D. write
- () 10. A. cities B. singers
 C. seas D. rivers

V. 阅读理解。

A

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart was an Austrian. He was one of the best composers in the world and he was also a great pianist. Lots of people love his music all time, me too.

Mozart was born in Austria in 1756. He learned music from his father and his father was a very good violinist. His father started to give him piano lessons when he was only 4 years old. When he was 6, he went on his first musical tour of Europe. Mozart also wrote a lot of music. When he was only about 5 years old, he started to compose music. At the age of 8, he composed his first real song. When he grew up, he composed some of his most beautiful music ever heard. However, he died when he was only 35 years old. Many people still enjoy some pieces of Mozart's beautiful music today.

- () 1. What did Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart do?
A. A composer. B. A dancer.
C. A doctor. D. A teacher.
- () 2. Mozart was _____ when he started to write music.
A. 4 B. 5
C. 6 D. 8
- () 3. Mozart wrote his first real song _____.
A. in 1761 B. in 1762
C. in 1764 D. in 1767
- () 4. As he grew up, Mozart _____.
A. made some beautiful pianos
B. made some beautiful violins
C. wrote some beautiful music
D. wrote some beautiful stories
- () 5. From the passage we can guess that the writer _____.
A. thought Mozart could die earlier
B. wished Mozart could live longer
C. doesn't like Mozart's music at all
D. likes Mozart's music very much



B

Vienna is a very beautiful old city. It is on the River Danube in the center of Europe. It is not only the capital of Austria but also the center of European classical music. A lot of musicians came to study and work in Vienna in the 18th century.

There were two composers called Johann Strauss: the father and the son. The father, Johann Strauss the elder, wrote and played music for the waltz—a traditional dance music. His dance music made him famous all over Europe. The son, Johann Strauss the younger, was also very successful and popular. He wrote over 500 waltzes. In 1866 he wrote *The Blue Danube* waltz.

Mozart was another very important composer. He was born in Austria in 1756. Before he was six, he could play both the piano and the violin. His family took him around Europe and he gave concerts in many cities. He wrote hundreds of wonderful pieces of music. But he became very poor and died when he was only 35. Like Johann Strauss, the father and the son, he was a great European musician, and many people still think his music is perfect.

- () 1. Vienna is _____.
- A. a beautiful new city
B. on the River Danube
C. in the center of Austria
D. the center of European pop music
- () 2. There are _____ important composers mentioned in the passage.
- A. one B. two
C. three D. four
- () 3. Johann Strauss the father was famous for _____.
- A. the waltz
B. Johann Strauss the younger
C. *The Blue Danube*
D. the concerts

- () 4. From the passage we can learn that Mozart was _____.
- A. born in a poor family
B. clever but very lazy
C. Johann Strauss's grandfather
D. clever and hard-working
- () 5. We may read this passage in the part of _____ in a newspaper.
- A. News B. Recreation(娱乐)
C. Ad(广告) D. Sport

VI. 任务型阅读。

Dear Richard,

My name is Bruce. I want to join in a club in our school. I'm a great music fan and I'm not famous now. But maybe I can be famous someday! I can't sing, dance or act in movies, but I can do many other things. I can play some instruments. I can not only play the violin but also the piano and the drums, when I was ten years old. I think I can be a member in the music club. Maybe I can be a famous musician one day. I like to read storybooks and I can write stories. Maybe I can be a good writer. I like sports, too. But I don't think I can be a successful sports man, because I am not very good at it.

Can I join you? Please call me at 13912345678. Or you can write to me. My e-mail address is *bruce1234@qq.com*.

Love,

Bruce

根据短文内容,完成下列句子。(每空词数不限)

1. Bruce wants to join in _____ in Richard's school.
2. Bruce can't _____ in movies, but he can play some instruments.
3. Bruce thinks he can be a famous _____ some day.
4. If Richard wants Bruce to join him, he can _____ or email him.
5. This letter is from _____ to _____.




















Module 12 模块测试

I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子, 选出与其内容相符的图片。

- () 1.  A  B  C
- () 2.  A  B  C
- () 3.  A  B  C
- () 4.  A  B  C
- () 5.  A  B  C

(II) 听对话, 选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话, 回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. What does the woman think of the classical music?
A. Faster. B. More relaxing.
C. More beautiful.
- () 2. Who is the woman's favourite composer?
A. Johann Stauss. B. Mozart.
C. Beethoven.

听第 2 段对话, 回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. What is the girl looking for?
A. Some books. B. Some CDs.
C. Some pens.
- () 4. Who likes jazz?
A. The girl. B. The boy.
C. The girl's friend.

- () 5. How many CDs does the girl want?
A. Three. B. Two.
C. One.

(III) 听短文, 根据短文内容完成下面的表格。

I love music and it makes me (1) _____ and relaxed.	I play the guitar for half an hour after (2) _____ every day.
	(3) _____ music is my favourite.
	I often listen to music on my (4) _____ home or to school.
	My parents sometimes take me to (5) _____.

II. 语法填空。

Beethoven and Mozart were two greatest composers in the world. Do you like Beethoven (1) _____ Mozart? Beethoven was (2) _____ (bear) in Germany in 1770. He lived at the same time as Mozart. Beethoven's father was a (3) _____ (sing). When Beethoven was only four years old, his father decided (4) _____ (make) him a musician. So Beethoven could (5) _____ (play) the piano when he was at an early age. He learned very fast and he (6) _____ (give) his first piano concert when he was only eleven. A few years later Beethoven went to Vienna to study. Soon he could write a lot of music by (7) _____ (he). His first work (8) _____ (come) out before the age of thirteen. Unluckily, Beethoven became deaf and he couldn't hear any more. That didn't stop him. Beethoven kept (9) _____ (write) lots of beautiful pieces of music. (10) _____ a great surprise! Beethoven wrote his most beautiful piece *Fate* after he became deaf. He died at the age of 57 in 1827.



III. 完形填空。

Many people all around the world like to listen to classical music. Do you know 1 about this kind of music? In fact, it is not easy 2. It means different things to different people. Let me 3 you about it.

Some famous classical composers were Beethoven, Schumann, and Tchaikovsky. They wanted to 4 people their strong feelings (情感) by music. They told stories 5 love and some 6 things. Sometimes they wrote music only for holidays.

However, some other composers were not the same. In their 7, they did not tell a story or show their strong feelings. They wanted to 8 beautiful and interesting music with lovely sounds. Some of 9 composers were Bach, Haydn and Mozart.

Classical music has been (已经) 10 for hundreds of years. It's difficult to understand sometimes.

- () 1. A. anything B. nothing
 C. anywhere D. something
- () 2. A. described B. describe
 C. describing D. to describe
- () 3. A. say B. talk
 C. tell D. speak
- () 4. A. plan B. show
 C. wish D. give
- () 5. A. in B. with
 C. about D. for
- () 6. A. another B. other
 C. others D. the others
- () 7. A. dream B. words
 C. story D. music
- () 8. A. hear B. make
 C. sell D. buy
- () 9. A. these B. they
 C. that D. them
- () 10. A. important B. delicious
 C. popular D. different

IV. 阅读理解。

A

<p>Beijing Opera Do you like Beijing Opera? Come and enjoy yourselves at 7:30 on Saturday evening. Tickets: Adults: 20 <i>yuan</i> Children: Half price Place: Lanhua Teahouse</p>	<p>A Great Talk The professor will give a great talk about Western classical music. Come and enjoy it at 3:00 on Friday afternoon. Tickets: Free Place: Heping Square</p>
<p>Rock Music Concert Do you like rock music? Come and enjoy yourselves at 7:30 on Sunday evening. Tickets: Adults: 40 <i>yuan</i> Children: 15 <i>yuan</i> Place: People's Theatre</p>	<p>Beethoven Come to Xiaoxiang Cinema on Sunday morning. There is a film about Beethoven. Tickets: Adults: 20 <i>yuan</i> Children: 5 <i>yuan</i> Time: 9:50</p>

- () 1. Jack's father likes Beijing Opera. He can go to _____.
 A. Lanhua Teahouse
 B. People's Theatre
 C. Heping Square
 D. Xiaoxiang Cinema
- () 2. The rock music concert is on _____.
 A. Saturday evening
 B. Sunday evening
 C. Sunday morning
 D. Friday afternoon
- () 3. Beethoven is a _____.
 A. concert B. film
 C. music fan D. great book
- () 4. Lingling can get something about classical music _____ on Friday.
 A. at 2:30 pm B. at 7:30 pm
 C. at 7:30 am D. at 3:30 pm
- () 5. If Mr Brown takes his two sons to the Xiaoxiang Cinema, he should pay _____.
 A. nothing B. 25 *yuan*
 C. 30 *yuan* D. 45 *yuan*



B

An erhu is a traditional Chinese musical instrument. There are many English names for erhu, such as urheen and urhien. When I listened to the sound of erhu, I fell in love with the instrument.

I was born into a traditional Chinese family. My grandfather is a fan of Peking Opera and erhu music. When I was very young, my grandpa often sang Peking Opera when he played erhu. Sometimes the melody (旋律) was exciting, sometimes sad. I was attracted by the sound of erhu.

At the age of eight, I decided to learn to play erhu. At the beginning, I had great interest in playing it. But I found it difficult to play it soon. I wanted to give up. My grandfather encouraged me to hold on. Up till now I have been playing erhu for six years. I have already passed Level 9. I even got first prize in an instrument competition. Now I feel so proud that I can play erhu well.

- () 1. What does the underlined word “instrument” mean in Chinese?
- A. 特长 B. 乐谱
C. 乐器 D. 种类
- () 2. According to the passage, “urheen” is _____.
- A. another English name of erhu
B. the Chinese spelling of erhu
C. the sound of erhu
D. another English name of Peking Opera
- () 3. Who encouraged the writer not to give up playing erhu?
- A. Her teacher. B. Her grandfather.
C. Her fans. D. Her parents.
- () 4. How old is the writer?
- A. She is 8 years old.
B. She is 9 years old.
C. She is 14 years old.
D. She is 17 years old.
- () 5. After reading the passage, we can know _____.

- A. the writer found it boring to play the erhu at the beginning
B. the writer has passed Level 10
C. the writer has never taken part in any instrument competition
D. the writer felt so proud that she can play erhu well

C

Do you know how many kinds of music in the world? It is hard to say. They are pop music, classical music, folk music and so on. I like country music very much. It's a traditional kind of music and it comes from the southern part of America. It can take me away for a while after I am tired. The guitars and songs can take me to mountains and fields.

Country music usually tells us everyday life and feelings. It's easy to understand, slow and simple. Country music developed (发展) in South America. It was the folk music of American countryside. Many songs tell about the lives of farmers. They talk about love, crops or death. The life of the countryside is always very hard, so the words in country music are often sad. At first, people played the country music only at family parties. But it became more popular later. In the 1920s, people could listen to country songs on the radio and then they could buy the CDs. When people in the countryside moved to cities to look for work, they took their music there. Country music continued to change and became popular across America.

John Denver was one of the most famous country singers in the 1970s. His song “Take Me Home, Country Roads” is very popular and people still enjoy it today.

- () 1. Country music is mainly about _____.
- A. farmers' feelings
B. workers' feelings
C. everyday life and feelings
D. the lives of workers
- () 2. Country music developed _____.



- A. in John Denver's city
 B. in the South of America
 C. in the North of America
 D. in the West of America
- () 3. People could buy CDs of country songs _____.
- A. before 1920
 B. in the 1920s
 C. in the 1970s
 D. after 1970
- () 4. Why did country music become popular in America?
- A. Because farmers took their music to cities and it still changed.
 B. Because country music talked about city people's lives.
 C. Because people in the city moved to the countryside and found the music.
 D. Because some city people liked the music.
- () 5. _____ became famous for the song "Take Me Home, Country Roads".
- A. A farmer in the countryside
 B. A person who moved to towns
 C. Denver John
 D. John Denver

V. 单词拼写。

Jack Johnson is a (1) _____ (流行的) singer and a great songwriter in the world. He was (2) _____ (出生) in Hawaii on May 18th, 1975. When he was young, he was interested in surfing. An accident changed his life. He practised playing the guitar and (3) _____ (作曲) for songs in the hospital. After he went to university, he wrote and sang songs for his teachers and friends. Later, Jack gave lots of (4) _____ (音乐会) in and out of America. He became famous and (5) _____ (成功的) all over the world. His music makes you feel like (6) _____ (躺着) on the beach and enjoying the warm sunshine. In his songs we can find his secret of success.

VI. 任务型阅读。

Beijing Opera is very important for our country. Many Chinese people understand the Opera more or less. Beijing Opera is very popular in China. It has a history of more than 200 years. As it is developing, it absorbed(吸收) many other dramatic forms, mostly from the local drama "Gaoqiang". Beijing Opera is a comprehensive performing arts. It is a scenic(舞台布景的) art integrating music, performances, literature, arias, and face painting. It was popular in South China during the 18th century.

The art forms in many other countries do not mix singing, dancing and spoken parts in one single drama. Here are some examples: an opera singer neither dances nor speaks on stage; there are no singing or dancing parts in a modern play; in a dance drama, the dancer has no speaking role and doesn't sing either. Traditional Chinese drama, including Beijing Opera, includes singing, reading, doing, fighting and dancing.

We introduce the most famous artist in the history of Beijing Opera. Mei Lanfang was one of the greatest artists in the history of Beijing Opera. He was good at playing the role of women in Beijing Operas. He was the first person to introduce Beijing Opera to foreigners and made highly successful tours to foreign countries.

Beijing Opera is our national opera and it is full of Chinese cultural traditions. Welcome to China and enjoy Beijing Opera!

根据短文内容,完成下列各题,每空词数不限。

- Beijing Opera is more than _____ years old.
- Beijing Opera is different from other art forms because Beijing Opera includes singing, dancing, doing, _____.
- _____ was the most famous artist in the history of Beijing Opera.
- Mei Lanfang was a man but he _____ playing the role of women in Beijing Operas.
- Our national opera, Beijing Opera, is full of Chinese _____.



VII. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

so many such as happy in us kinds of
play radio tool useful

Music is everywhere nowadays. It plays an important role(角色) in (1) _____ life.

There are many different (2) _____ music in the world, (3) _____ blues, black music, rock & roll, dance music, punk, jazz, classical music, rap, pop music and so on.

Music is very (4) _____ in many fields. We use all kinds of music in advertising, (5) _____, TV, films and the supermarkets. People are probably interested (6) _____ the sweet music and show interest in the products. So you can find that it brings profits(利益) to companies.

Nowadays we have a lot of (7) _____ to play music, like MP4 or CD players. People can enjoy music with their mobile phone. It is very easy (8) _____ music, even a small speaker. But before this, we often used radios, TVs or Walkmans to listen to music.

Why do (9) _____ people like listening to music? I think it can make us relaxed and (10) _____. When our study or work become difficult and boring, we would like to listen to music to make us feel better.

VIII. 书面表达。

根据以下提示,以“A famous singer”为题,写一篇70词左右的短文。

提示:

1. 华晨宇是一名著名歌手,又叫“花花”;
2. 1990年出生于湖北,内向、善良、友好;
3. 努力学习,刻苦练习唱歌;
4. 上中学时,参加歌唱比赛,获奖。
5. 2013年开始出名,现在有很多粉丝。

参考词汇:内向 shy; 参加 take part in; 比赛 competition; 粉丝 fans


















期末测试



I. 听力部分。

(I) 听句子, 选出与其内容相符的图片。

- () 1.   
A B C
- () 2.   
A B C
- () 3.   
A B C
- () 4.   
A B C
- () 5.   
A B C

(II) 听对话及对话后的问题, 然后选出正确答案。

- () 1. A. In 1993. B. In 1994.
C. In 1995.
- () 2. A. Hyde Park. B. Big Ben.
C. Buckingham Palace.
- () 3. A. For two years. B. For three years.
C. For one years.
- () 4. A. In November. B. In October.
C. In December.
- () 5. A. Jenny. B. Lucy.
C. Kate.

(III) 听对话, 选出所给问题的正确答案。

听第 1 段对话, 回答第 1~2 小题。

- () 1. Where is Tom from?
A. Toronto. B. Tokyo.
C. New York.
- () 2. What is winter like there?
A. Cool. B. Cold.

C. Warm.

听第 2 段对话, 回答第 3~5 小题。

- () 3. Who is ill in hospital?
A. Mike's grandfather.
B. Mike's grandmother.
C. Mike's mother.
- () 4. When did Mike go to the hospital yesterday?
A. In the morning. B. In the afternoon.
C. In the evening.
- () 5. What is the result of the football match yesterday?
A. England won the match.
B. France won the match.
C. America won the match.

(IV) 听短文, 根据短文内容完成下面的表格。

Plans for the summer holiday	
Person	Plan
Tony	Go to his family (1) _____. (2) _____ with his friends.
Jack	Look after his aunt for (3) _____ days in New York because his aunt is (4) _____.
Mike	Learn swimming in (5) _____.

II. 语法填空。

Li Hua lives in Yinchuan of Ningxia. He (1) _____ (study) in No. 6 Middle School. He goes to school five (2) _____ (day) a week, from Monday to Friday. He (3) _____ (wake) up at 5:50 in the morning and has breakfast at 6:30. Before breakfast, he likes (4) _____ (run) for about 15 minutes. It can (5) _____ (make) him healthy and strong. He usually goes to school (6) _____ bike. He gets to school at about 7:00. But yesterday morning, he (7) _____ (get) up too late. He went to school without breakfast, but he (8) _____ (be) also late for school. Miss Yang said to him, "(9) _____ (not be) late next time!" Li Hua felt



very sorry and said, “I will get to school (10) _____ (early) tomorrow.”

III. 完形填空。

Look! There are so many things 1 the desk. We can see 2 eraser, a ruler and a dictionary. Whose eraser is 3? Whose ruler and whose dictionary? Do you want to know 4 owners? Let me tell you.

Is this Peter's eraser? No, it's not Peter's. It's Jack's. Jack is Peter's 5.

The ruler is very beautiful. It is a ruler 6 some cute rabbits and cats on it. Do you know the 7 of the ruler? It's green. It's Sally's ruler. Sally's favourite colour is green. She thinks that green can 8 her relaxed.

There is 9 an English-Chinese dictionary on the desk. It's not 10. It's my sister's.

- () 1. A. in B. at
 C. on D. under
- () 2. A. a B. an
 C. the D. /
- () 3. A. this B. that
 C. those D. these
- () 4. A. his B. her
 C. its D. their
- () 5. A. sister B. sister's
 C. brother D. brother's
- () 6. A. has B. have
 C. and D. with
- () 7. A. size B. colour
 C. price D. tall
- () 8. A. make B. get
 C. allow D. makes
- () 9. A. too B. also
 C. as well D. either
- () 10. A. I B. me
 C. my D. mine

IV. 阅读理解。

A

No. 2 Middle School has many different clubs(俱

乐部) for all the students. You can choose one of them and join it. Which one do you like best?

Science Club Time: Thursday, Friday & Saturday 9:00 am—11:30 am Location(地点): Room 502 Teacher: Miss Brown Tel: 0951-7730	Computer Club Time: Tuesday, Wednesday & Sunday 9:00 am—11:00 am; 2:00 pm—4:00 pm Location: Room 205 Teacher: Mr. Smith Tel: 0951-7670
Drawing(绘画) Club Time: Monday, Thursday & Sunday 9:30 am—11:30 am Location: Room 313 Teacher: Miss Green Tel: 0951-7607	Music Club Time: Wednesday, Saturday & Sunday 9:00 am—11:30 am; 3:00 pm—5:30 pm Location: Room 410 Teacher: Miss White & Mr. Cooper Tel: 0951-7703

- () 1. All the students in _____ can join one of the clubs.
 A. Yinchuan Middle School
 B. Number 2 Middle School
 C. No. 20 Middle School
 D. No. 2 Primary School
- () 2. If you want to draw pictures, you can go to _____.
 A. Room 205 B. Room 502
 C. Room 410 D. Room 313
- () 3. Zhang Na wants to learn computer, she can call _____.
 A. 0951-7730 B. 0951-7703
 C. 0951-7670 D. 0951-7607
- () 4. When are all the clubs open?
 A. 9:00 am—5:00 pm
 B. 3:00 pm—5:00 pm
 C. 9:30 am—6:00 pm
 D. 10:00 am—11:00 am
- () 5. Which of the following is right?
 A. Miss White and Mr. Cooper can teach you music.



- B. There isn't a telephone in the Drawing Club.
- C. Miss Brown can't teach science.
- D. Students can go to the Science Club on Sunday.

B

Today is Saturday and it is a fine day. Mrs Brown is going to have a birthday party for Amy. Amy is her daughter. Amy is going to have her thirteenth birthday party. She is very excited. A lot of Amy's friends are coming to the party. They are all girls and there are twenty of them.

Mrs Brown is getting ready for the party. Amy's aunt Mrs White is helping her.

"That's a nice cake." Mrs White says to Mrs Brown.

"Thank you very much."

Mrs Brown is going shopping now. She is going to buy some fruit and drinks for the party. She buys a lot of grapes, apples and bananas. Then she goes home.

It's three o'clock in the afternoon. Everything is ready. Now the first girl is arriving. The party is going to start in 30 minutes.

- () 1. How old is Amy?
A. 10 B. 13
C. 20 D. 30
- () 2. _____ helps Mrs Brown prepare for the party.
A. Mr Brown B. Mr White
C. Mary Brown D. Mrs White
- () 3. _____ girls are going to come to the party.
A. Thirteen B. More than 20
C. 20 D. Thirty
- () 4. They are going to have _____ during the party.
A. a cake B. noodles
C. oranges D. some chocolate
- () 5. Amy's birthday party is going to start _____.

- A. at 2:00 B. at 3:30
C. at 4:00 D. at 4:30

C

Mo Yan was born in 1955 in Gaomi in Shandong Province. His real name was Guan Moye and Mo Yan is his pen name. It means "no speaking".

Mo Yan was born in a small village. His parents are both farmers. When he was a little boy, Mo Yan had to leave school and begin to work. His family wasn't very rich. He married in 1979. Two years later, he had a daughter called Guan Xiaoxiao. Xiaoxiao likes literature very much. She is also a famous writer like her father.

Mo Yan's first novel *Falling Rain on a Spring Night* came out in 1981. He also wrote many famous works. His works *Red Sorghum Clan*, *The Republic of Wine*, *Life and Death Are Wearing Me Out* and *Frog* are very popular in China. Mo Yan won many prizes. In 2012, he won the Nobel Prize of Literature. We Chinese are proud of him.

- () 1. Mo Yan's family name is _____.
A. Mo B. Yan
C. Guan D. Xiao
- () 2. Mo Yan's parents are _____.
A. farmers B. doctors
C. writers D. teachers
- () 3. Mo Yan's daughter was born in _____.
A. 1979 B. 1981
C. 1986 D. 1988
- () 4. What does Guan Xiaoxiao like very much?
A. Science. B. English.
C. Literature. D. History.
- () 5. There are _____ works of Mo Yan mentioned(提及) in the passage.
A. two B. three
C. four D. five

D

Before you visit another country, it is a great help if you know the language and customs of the country.

People in Britain always say "How do you do?"



and shake hands when they meet each other for the first time. But usually they don't shake hands when they just meet or say goodbye. Only when they didn't see each other for a long time or when they will be away from each other for a long time, they shake hands.

Last year, some German students went to England for a holiday. They thought that the English people don't always shake hands. So when they arrived and met their English friends at the station, they kept their hands behind. However, the English students knew clearly that people in Germany shake hands as often as possible. At the station they put their hands in front and they were ready to shake hands with them. That made both of them laugh.

- () 1. The passage is talking about _____.
- A. customs
B. teaching you how to be a man
C. languages
D. how to learn from others
- () 2. It is _____ if you know a lot about the customs of another country before you go there.
- A. hopeful B. helpful
C. not useful D. not careful
- () 3. When English people _____, they usually shake hands.
- A. meet every time
B. say hello to each other
C. say goodbye to each other
D. meet for the first time
- () 4. People in Britain don't usually shake hands _____.
- A. when they say "How do you do?"
B. when they will be away for a long time
C. when they just meet or say goodbye
D. when they didn't see each other for a long time
- () 5. According to the passage which is TRUE?
- A. The students from England like shaking

hands very much.

- B. The students from Germany don't always shake hands.
C. The Germans shake hands as often as possible.
D. People in England and in Germany don't like shaking hands.

V. 单词拼写。

Liu Huan is a great singer all over China. He was (1) _____ (出生) in Tianjin of China in 1963. When Liu Huan was (2) _____ (年轻的), he always goes to his friends' parties. At the parties, they drank, played music and sang songs (3) _____ (一起). He was famous for pop music. After he finished his university, he became a teacher in a college. He could not only sing songs but also compose music with computers. He wrote (4) _____ (百) of wonderful songs. He gave concerts in many cities in China. We can listen to Liu Huan's songs (5) _____ (到处). His song *You and Me* is still very popular. Many people think his music is (6) _____ (完美的).

VI. 任务型阅读。

Love, sometimes we can't see it! Is it really in the world?

This is an old story. One day, a man was not happy when his seven-year-old daughter made a box with some paper. The family was poor and they didn't have much money. So the father thought his daughter wasted (浪费) the paper. The next day, the little girl gave the box to her father and said, "Daddy, today is your birthday. This box is for you."

The man was happy at first. When he found there was nothing in the box, he was not happy again. "This is a beautiful box, but it is empty. Why didn't you put anything for me in the box? Where is my present?" He asked his daughter. The little girl looked at him and cried, "Daddy, I put my love in the box. It is full of my love. It's all for you!"

The man felt sad and said sorry to his daughter.



He knew that his daughter really loved him but he couldn't see the love in the box.

Sometimes, we can't see love with our eyes.

根据短文内容,完成下列各题,每空词数不限。

- The daughter was _____ years old in the story.
- The daughter gave _____ to her father the next day.
- When the father found there was nothing in the box, he _____ again.
- At last, the father felt _____ and was sorry to his daughter.
- From the story, we know that we _____ love with our eyes but we can feel love with our heart.

VII. 综合填空。用方框中所给词或短语的适当形式完成短文。

tiger	happy	library	in the afternoon	look
but	by	do some reading	one	fly a kite

We will have a four-day holiday next week. On the (1) _____ day, I will have a good rest in the morning and I will go to the zoo to see the animals (2) _____. I like pandas and (3) _____ very much. I will (4) _____ in the park on the second day. I like flying a kite, (5) _____ I am not able to do it well. I will go to the city (6) _____ in the last two days. There are many kinds of books there. I love reading and I often (7) _____ on weekends. I will go there with my sister. We will go (8) _____ bike. Oh, I think I will have a (9) _____ time. I am (10) _____ forward to my holiday.

VIII. 书面表达。

去年暑假,你的笔友 Peter 来到宁夏游玩了三天。请根据以下材料向大家介绍一下 Peter 以及你们的游玩经历。

基本信息	姓名	Peter
	籍贯	Beijing
	外貌	tall, fat
	爱好	Reading; Playing basketball
三天游程	第一天	Climb Helan Mountain; Have a picnic
	第二天	Visit Science and Technology museum
	第三天	Go to the Sand Lake; Play sand; Have fish
	感受	Have a good time

要求:

- 文章需包含表格里所有的信息,不要逐条翻译,可以适当拓展;
- 文章需结构紧凑、行文连贯、表达清楚;
- 文中不得出现真实的地名、人名和校名;
- 词数:80 词左右,开头已给出,不计入总词数。

Hello, everyone. First, I'd like to introduce my pen pal Peter to you. _____



防毒禁毒宣传语

- ★ 珍爱生命 拒绝毒品
- ★ 防毒反毒 人人有责
- ★ 禁绝毒品 功在当代 利在千秋
- ★ 远离毒品 亲近美好人生
- ★ 抵制毒品侵害 珍惜美好年华
- ★ 拒绝毒品 健康娱乐
- ★ 认识毒品危害 提高抵御能力
- ★ 贩毒就是谋财害命 吸毒就是自杀身亡
- ★ 无毒邻里称颂 有毒家破人亡
- ★ 毒品尝一口 阎王在招手
- ★ 珍爱生命 远离毒品 争做文明青少年
- ★ 莫沾毒品 莫交毒友
- ★ 敲开毒品的门 挖好自己的坟
- ★ 一次吸毒终生悔 莫拿生命赌明天
- ★ 远离白色粉末 拥抱七彩生活



语文 七年级
语文 八年级
语文 九年级
道德与法治 九年级

数学 九年级
历史 地理 生物 九年级

英语 九年级

人教版

数学 七年级
数学 八年级
物理 九年级

英语 七年级
英语 八年级
化学 九年级

物理 八年级

北师大版

数学 七年级
数学 八年级
物理 九年级

物理 八年级

外研版

英语 七年级
英语 八年级

上海
科技版

物理 八年级
物理 九年级

江苏
科技版

物理 八年级
物理 九年级

上海
教育版

化学 九年级

科学、
广东教育
版

化学 九年级

责任编辑：王娟
封面设计：杭永鸿



定价：9.85元